

**FACULTIES OF THE UNIVERSITY  
OF PRETORIA**

HUMANITIES

NATURAL AND AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES

LAW

THEOLOGY

ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES

VETERINARY SCIENCE

EDUCATION

HEALTH SCIENCES

ENGINEERING, BUILT ENVIRONMENT AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

Address all correspondence to :

**The Director: Academic Administration  
University of Pretoria  
PRETORIA  
0002**

Cheques and postal orders must be crossed and made payable to  
the *University of Pretoria*.

**Telephone: 012 420 4111  
Fax: 012 362 5168/362 5190  
Web address: <http://www.up.ac.za>**



## FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES

### PART I

#### School of Medicine

- Aerospace Medicine
- Anaesthesiology
- Anatomical Pathology
- Anatomy
- Cardio-Thoracic Surgery
- Chemical Pathology
- Clinical Epidemiology
- Community-Based Education
- Dermatology
- Family Medicine
- Forensic Medicine
- Haematology
- Immunology
- Internal Medicine
- Medical Microbiology
- Medical Virology
- Neuro-Surgery
- Neurology
- Nuclear Medicine
- Obstetrics and Gynaecology
- Ophthalmology
- Orthopaedics
- Otorhinolaryngology
- Paediatrics
- Pharmacology
- Plastic Surgery
- Psychiatry
- Physical Medicine
- Physiology
- Radiation Oncology
- Radiology
- Sports Medicine
- Surgery
- Urology

#### School of Healthcare Sciences

- Human Nutrition
- Nursing Science
- Occupational Therapy
- Physiotherapy
- Radiographic Sciences

#### School of Health Systems and Public Health

- Community Orientated Division
- Joint appointments with other faculties
- Community Health

#### Centre for Sport Sciences: Sports Medicine Division

### PART II

#### School of Dentistry

- Community Dentistry
- Diagnostics and Röntgenology
- Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery
- Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
- Orthodontics
- Periodontics and Oral Medicine
- Prosthetics and Dental Mechanics
- Restorative Dentistry



**SCHOOLS OF MEDICINE, HEALTHCARE SCIENCES,  
HEALTH SYSTEMS AND PUBLIC HEALTH, AND  
CENTRE FOR SPORT SCIENCES: SPORTS MEDICINE DIVISION**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
<b>ACADEMIC PERSONNEL .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>GENERAL INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>13</b>
Admission .....	13
Selection .....	13
Undergraduate study programmes .....	13
Statement of symbols .....	14
Medium of instruction .....	15
Bursaries and loans .....	15
Accommodation .....	15
Welcoming Day and academic information week .....	15
Prescribed books .....	15
Amendment of regulations and fees .....	15
Definition of terms .....	16
<b>GENERAL ACADEMIC INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>17</b>
Admission to undergraduate study and to specific modules of subjects .....	17
Registration for a particular year of study .....	18
Credit for modules passed by unregistered students .....	18
Language Proficiency Test .....	18
Computer Literacy .....	18
Examination admission and pass requirements .....	18
Re-marking of examination scripts .....	20
Supplementary examinations .....	20
<b>DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS CONFERRED .....</b>	<b>21</b>
MBChB .....	23
BSc(MedSci) .....	32
MMed .....	37
MMed specialising in Family Medicine .....	44
MMilMed .....	45
MPharmMed .....	46
MPH (Master of Public Health) .....	47
Master of Early Childhood Intervention (M ECI) .....	50
BSc(Hons) .....	51
MSc .....	54
MD: Medicine .....	59
PhD: Medicine .....	60
BCur .....	63
BCur(I et A) .....	67
BCur(Hons) [suspended until further notice] .....	73
MCur .....	73
PhD: Nursing Science .....	77
Dcur .....	77
BRad .....	78

BRad(Hons) .....	81
MRad .....	83
PhD: Radiographic Sciences .....	84
BOccTher.....	84
BOccTher(Hons) [suspended until further notice].....	88
MOccTher.....	89
PhD: Occupational Therapy.....	91
DOccTher.....	91
BPhysT.....	91
MPhysT.....	97
PhD: Physiotherapy.....	104
BDietetics.....	105
BDietetics(Hons) .....	110
MDietetics .....	110
PhD: Dietetics.....	111
DSc.....	111
Postgraduate Diplomas .....	111
Postgraduate Diploma in Tropical Medicine and Health.....	111
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health.....	111
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health Medicine .....	112
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Systems Management.....	112
Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine and Health.....	112
Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Health .....	112
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Evidence and Healthcare .....	112
Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics [suspended until further notice].....	113
Postgraduate Diploma in Vocational Rehabilitation.....	113
Postgraduate Diploma in Interpersonal Communication and Group Techniques in Occupational Therapy [suspended until further notice].....	114
Postgraduate Diploma in Group Activities.....	114
Postgraduate Diploma in the Handling of Childhood Disability.....	115
Postgraduate Diploma in Hand Therapy.....	115
Postgraduate Diploma In Family Medicine .....	116
Special Refresher course for General Practitioners.....	117
Medicine Special (Undergraduate and Postgraduate).....	118
Visiting Postgraduate Students .....	
<b>SYLLABI.....</b>	<b>119</b>
<b>PRIZES/MEDALS AWARDED .....</b>	<b>172</b>

**FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES  
ACADEMIC STAFF IN THE  
SCHOOLS OF MEDICINE, HEALTHCARE SCIENCES,  
HEALTH SYSTEMS AND PUBLIC HEALTH  
AND CENTRE FOR SPORT SCIENCES: SPORTS MEDICINE DIVISION  
AS AT 30 JUNE 2002**

**DEAN**

Prof. T.J. Mariba,  
MBChB(Natal) FCP(SA)

**DEPUTY DEAN**

Prof. S.V. Grey,  
BSc(Hons)Stell MSc(PU for CHE) DSc(Pret)

**SCHOOL OF HEALTHCARE SCIENCES**

**Department of Nursing Science**

Van Wyk, N.C., MSocSc(Comm Nurs) PhD(UFS) .....	Professor (Head)
Du Rand, E.A., MCur(NursAdm)(Pret) DipNursEd .....	Senior Lecturer
Kaye-Petersen, E., MCur(Midwifery)(RAU) .....	Senior Lecturer
Van der Westhuizen, S.J.C., MSocSc(Midwifery) MEd (UFS) DCur(RAU) .....	Senior Lecturer
Van Niekerk, S.E., MCur(NursEd)(Pret) DipNursEd .....	Senior Lecturer
Coetzee, I.M., BCur(I et A)(Pret) MCur(RAU) .....	Lecturer
De Kock, J., MCur(Midwifery)(RAU).....	Lecturer
Heyns, T., BSocSc(Hons)(UFS).....	Lecturer
Maelane, M.E., BCur(Hons)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Meyer, S.M., BCur(Hons) (NursEd) MEd(CAE)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Mulaudzi, F.M., MA(Cur)(Unisa).....	Lecturer
Ntswane, M.A., MSocSc(Psych Nurs)(UFS) .....	Lecturer
Peu, M.D., BCur(Hons) MA(Cur)(Unisa).....	Lecturer
Richter, M.S., MCur(Comm Nurs)(Pret) DCur(RAU) .....	Lecturer
Rossouw, S.C., BCur(Hons)(Pret) DipNursEd .....	Lecturer
Schellack, G., BCur(Pret) Adv Univ Dipl Nurs(Unisa) .....	Lecturer

**Human Nutrition Division**

Gericke, G.J., BSc(Diet)(Hons) MDiet(Pret) DipHospDiet(UFS) DTI(PU for CHE) .....	Senior Lecturer (Head)
Wenhold, F.A.M., BSc(Diet)(Hons) Dip HospDiet MDietetics(Pret).....	Lecturer

**Department of Occupational Therapy**

Shiphani, I., NatDip(Occ Ther) Dip Ed Ther Voc(Pret) BA(Unisa) MOcc Ther(Pret) .....	Head
McAdam, J.C., BSc OT(Witwatersrand) .....	Senior Lecturer
Aronstam, M.C., NatDip(Occ Ther) Dip Ed Ther Voc(Pret) BA(Unisa) .....	Lecturer
Buyts, T.L., BOcc Ther(UFS) BOcc Ther(Hons)(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Casteleijn, J.M.F., BOcc Ther(Pret) BOcc Ther(Hons) (Medunsa) MOcc Ther DBR(Pret) .....	Lecturer

Du Plessis, A.M., NatDip(Occ Ther) Dip Ed Ther Voc(Pret) BA(Unisa) MOcc Ther(Pret).....	Lecturer
Engelbrecht, L.H., NatDip(Occ Ther) BOcc Ther(Hons)(Pret) DTI .....	Lecturer
Graham, M.S., NatDip(Occ Ther) BOcc Ther(Hons) MOcc Ther(Pret).....	Lecturer
Kruger, A.E., NatDip(Occ Ther) BOcc Ther(Hons) MOcc Ther(Pret) DTI.....	Lecturer
Uys, C.J.E., BOcc Ther M AAC(Pret) BOcc Ther(Hons) (Medunsa) .....	Lecturer
Fouché, L.O., BOcc Ther MOcc Ther DGA(Pret) .....	Junior Lecturer
Moagi, S., BOccTher(Medunsa) .....	Junior Lecturer

**Department of Physiotherapy**

Van Rooijen, A.J., BSc(PhysTher) MSc(PhysTher)(UFS) TED(PhysTher).....	Head
Eksteen, C.A., BSc(PhysTher)(Stell) MEd(Unisa) PhD(Pret) DTI .....	Senior Lecturer
Smith, E.D., MPhysT(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer (Witbank)
Eisenberg, M.E., BSc(Physio)(Witwatersrand).....	Lecturer
Jordaan, R., BPhysT MPhysT(Pret).....	Lecturer
Marais, A.M., Dip(PhysTher) MPhysT(Pret) DTI(UFS) .....	Lecturer
Marais, R., BPhysT(Pret).....	Lecturer
Mostert, K., BSc(PhysTher)(UFS) MPhysT (Pret) .....	Lecturer
Mothabeng, D.J., BSc(Physio)(Medunsa) MPhysT DTI(Pret)	Lecturer
Papadopoulos, M., MSc Physio(Witwatersrand).....	Lecturer
Van der Spuy, A.A., Dip(PhysTher)(UFS) .....	Lecturer
Diedericks, E.W. BPhysT(Pret) .....	Junior Lecturer
Govender, C., BPhysT(Pret) .....	Junior Lecturer
Korkie, F. E., BSc(Physio)(UFS) .....	Junior Lecturer

**Department of Radiographic Sciences**

Hugo, G.A., DipRad BRad(Hons)(Diag)(Pret) DTI .....	Head
Ahrens, E., BRad BRad(Hons)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Genis, L., DipRad(Diagn) BRad(Hons)(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Hartzer, Y.F., DipRad BRad(Hons)(Pret) DTI .....	Lecturer
Muller, A.S., DipRad(Diagn) DipRad(Ther)(Pret) DTI.....	Lecturer
Thobakgale, M.J., BRad(Diag)(Medunsa) BRad(Hons) (Ther)(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Venter, M., DipRad(Diagn) DipRad(Ther) BProc BRad(Hons) MRad(Pret) .....	Lecturer

**SCHOOL OF HEALTH SYSTEMS AND PUBLIC HEALTH**

IJsselmuiden, C.B., Arts Examen Nederland(Erasmus Univ) DTM&H(Medunsa) DPH(Witwatersrand) FFCA(SA)(Coll of Med) MPH(Johns Hopkins Univ) .....	Director
Buch, E., MBBCh MSc(Med) DTM&H DOH(Witwatersrand) FFCH(SA)(Coll of Med) .....	Professor



Rheeder, P., MBChB MMed(Int)(Pret) MSc(Clin Epi)(Rotterdam) .....	Professor: Clinical Epidemiology
Howarth, G.R., MBChB MMed(O et G) MPhil(Stell) .....	Associate Professor (Honorary): Health Research Ethics
Voyi, K., BSc(Fort Hare) BSc(Hons) MSc PhD(Cape Town) ..	Associate Professor Environmental Health
Crisp, N.G., MBChB(Cape Town) MMed(Comm Health) DOH(Witwatersrand) .....	Extraordinary Professor
Van der Merwe, A., MBChB DTH DCH DHA DIH(Pret) .....	Extraordinary Professor
Westaway, M., PhD(Witwatersrand) .....	Extraordinary Professor: Quality of Life Measurement
Soskolne, C., PhD(University of Alberta, Canada) .....	Visiting Professor: Environmental Health
Van Ginneken, J., PhD(Netherlands Interdisciplinary Demographic Institute).....	Visiting Professor: Social Sciences and Health
Anderson, G.M., MSc(Med) BSc(Physio)(Witwatersrand) .....	Senior Lecturer
Andrews, G.V., BCur BCur(Hons)(UWC) MPH(Univ of Wales, Coll of Med) .....	Senior Lecturer Social Sciences and Health
Beke, A., MBChB(Ghana) MMed(Comm Health)(Medunsa) DTM&H DPH DHSM DOH(Witwatersrand) .....	Senior Lecturer
Worku, Z.B., PhD(UFS) .....	Senior Lecturer Biostatistics
Tshibangu, D.C., MBChB(Brussels) DTM(Royal Inst of Tropical Medicine, Antwerpen) MEpid(Brussels) MPH(Brussels) DHM(Cape Town) .....	Senior Honorary Lecturer
Webb, E.M., BSc(Genetics)(Pret) BSc(Hons)(Genetics)(Pret) Phohole, I.M.M., BA (Speech and Hearing Therapy) (Witwatersrand) .....	Junior Lecturer
Wolvaardt, J.E., BCur(Pret) .....	Senior Research Officer Academic Programmes Coordinator
<b>Department of Community Health</b>	
Girdler-Brown, B.V., MBChB(Rhodesia) MBA MMed(Comm Health)(Cape Town) FFCH(SA) (Coll of Med) Honns BComm(Unisa) .....	Associate Professor (Head)
Smith, F.C.A., BSc(Unisa) MBChB MMed(Prev Med) DPH DIH(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer
Robinson, F., MBBCh(Witwatersrand) MMed(Co mm Health) (Natal) .....	Senior Lecturer (Part-time)

**SCHOOL OF MEDICINE**

**GENERAL**

**Clinical Epidemiology Division**

Rheeder, P., MBChB(Pret) MMed(Int)(Pret)  
MSc(Clin Epi)(Rotterdam) ..... Professor (Head)

**Aerospace Medicine Division**

Le Roux, C.G.J., MBChB(Pret) MS(Aerospace Med)  
(WSU)(USA) ..... Honorary Lecturer  
(Head)

Britz, R.J., MBChB BSc(Hons) Aerospace Med(Pret) ..... Honorary Lecturer

Cronje, F.J., MBChB BSc(Hons) Aerospace Med(Pret)  
Cert. Hyperbaric Techn. .... Honorary Lecturer

Erasmus, P.L., MBChB(Pret) D.Av.Med(RCP)(London) ..... Honorary Lecturer

Murray, P.W.L., MBChB(Pret) BIng(Stell) BSc Ing(Hons(Pret))  
DGA(Pret) ..... Honorary Lecturer

**Sports Medicine Division**

Janse van Rensburg, D.C., MBChB MSc(Sports Med)  
MMed(MedPhys)(Pret) ..... Senior Lecturer

Van Wyk, G.J., BA(Hons)(Geography) BA(Hons) (PhysEd)  
(UFS) MA(PhysEd) DPhil(Pret) ..... Professor

Krüger, P.E., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(PhysEd)  
DPhil(Pret) HED ..... Associate Professor  
(Honorary)

Lindeque, B.G.P., MMed(Orth) PhD(Pret) LKC(Orth)(SA)  
Dipl Tumor Surg (Univ Florida) ..... Associate Professor  
(Honorary)

Constantinou, D., MBBCh(Witwatersrand) BSc(Med)(Hons)  
MPhil(Sports Med)(Cape Town) ..... Honorary Lecturer

De Jager, P., MBChB(UFS) Dip PNS DA(SA) BSc Med(Hons)  
(Sports Med)(Cape Town) ..... Honorary Lecturer

**Office for Community-Based Education**

Prozesky, D.R., MBChB(Pret) MCommH(Liverpool)  
PhD(Liverpool) ..... Associate Professor

Gibson, R.A., MBBCh (Witwatersrand) Dip Obs(SA) ..... Senior Lecturer

**Department of Anaesthesiology**

Hugo, J.M., MBChB(Pret) MMed(Anaes)(UFS) LFN(SA)..... Acting Head

Fourie, P.J.H.L., MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Pret) LFN(SA) ..... Professor (Kalafong)

Alberts, A.N.J.D., MBChB(Pret) DA(SA) DipPEC(SA)  
MMed(Anaes)(Pret) LFN(SA) ..... Senior Lecturer  
(Kalafong)

Milner, A., MBBCh(Witwatersrand) MPharmMed(Pret)  
LFN(SA) FRCP(C)(Alberta) LMCC(Canada) ..... Senior Lecturer

Nel, M.S., MBChB(Pret) MMed(Medunsa) ..... Senior Lecturer  
(Witbank)

Oosthuizen, E.E., MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Pret) DA(SA) ..... Senior Lecturer

Smith, F.J., BSc(Pharm)(PU vir CHO) MBChB(Pret) MMed(Anaes)(Pret) LFN(SA) UVLM(SA) FTCL .....	Senior Lecturer
De Jager, C., MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Pret) .....	Lecturer/Specialist
De Wilzem, W., MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Pret) LFN(SA) .....	Lecturer/Specialist
Du Toit, J., MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Pret) .....	Lecturer/Specialist
Klebe, E., MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Pret) DA(SA) LFN(SA) .....	Lecturer/Specialist
Kluyts, H., MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Pret) .....	Lecturer/Specialist (Kalafong)
Mulder, E., MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Pret) DA(SA) LFN(SA)...	Lecturer/Specialist
Nel, A.M., MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Pret) DA(SA) .....	Lecturer/Specialist (Kalafong)
Van der Vyver, J.D., MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Pret) .....	Lecturer/Specialist
Wiechers, J., MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Pret) LFN(SA) .....	Lecturer/Specialist
Papaikonomou, S., MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Pret) DA(UK) .....	Honorary Lecturer

### Department of Anatomical Pathology

Dreyer, L., MBChB MMed(Path) MD(Pret) LAKad(SA) FC Path(SA)(Coll of Med) .....	Professor (Head)
Davel, G.H., MBChB(Pret) MMed(AnatPath)(Medunsa) Dip Med Forens(SA)(Coll of Med) .....	Senior Lecturer
Dinkel, J.E., MBChB MMed(Path)(Pret) DA(SA) (Coll of Med) .....	Senior Lecturer
Du Plessis, J.S., MBChB MMed(Path)(Pret) .....	Lecturer/Specialist

### Department of Anatomy

Meiring, J.H., MBChB MPraxMed(Pret) LAcad(SA) .....	Professor (Head)
Boon, J.M., MBChB MMed: Family Medicine(Pret) .....	Associate Professor
Steyn, M., MBChB(Pret) PhD(Witwatersrand) .....	Associate Professor
Bosman, M.C., BMedSci(Pret) PhD(Medunsa) .....	Senior Lecturer
Loth, S.R., PhD(Witwatersrand) .....	Senior Lecturer
Navsa, N., BSc(UWC) MSc(Witwatersrand) .....	Senior Lecturer
Pretorius, E., BSc(Hons) MSc(Stell) PhD(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer
Bester, M.J., MSc(Pret) PhD(Witwatersrand) .....	Lecturer
Greyling, L.M., BCur BSc(Hons)(Anat) MSc: Anat DipNursEd(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Jacobs, C.J., BSc(Hons)(Anat) Dip Museology DTI(Pret) ...	Lecturer
Lizamore, N., BSc(Stell) MSc(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Oettlé, A.C., MBBCh (Witwatersrand)MSc:Anat DTI(Pret) ...	Lecturer
Van Heerden, L., BSc(Hons)(PU vir CHO) BSc(Hons) MBChB(Pret) THED .....	Lecturer

### Department of Cardiology

Vacant .....	Professor (Head)
--------------	------------------

### Department of Chemical Pathology

Vermaak, W.J.H., BSc MBChB MMed(Path)(Pret) .....	Professor (Head)
Ubbink, J.B., MSc(PU vir CHO) DSc(Pret) MRCP(UK) .....	Professor (Part-time)
Elias, J., BMSc(Hons)(Univ Dundee) MBChB(Univ St Andrews) MMed(Chem Path) (Medunsa) .....	Associate Professor
Mostert, K., MBChB(Pret) FC Path SA(Chem) .....	Lecturer/Specialist

Oosthuizen, N.M., MBChB(Pret) FC Path SA(Chem) .....	Lecturer/Specialist
Laurens, J.B., MSc PhD(Pret) .....	Chief Professional Officer

**Department of Family Medicine**

Blitz, J.J., BSc MBBCh(Witwatersrand) MPraxMed(Medunsa) .....	Professor (Head) Professor
Meyer, H.P., MBChB MPraxMed(Pret) MFGP(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Cameron, D.A., MBChB(Cape Town) MPraxMed(Medunsa)	Senior Lecturer
Engelbrecht, J.C., MBChB MPraxMed(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Geyser, M.M., BSc(CompSc) MBChB MPraxMed(Pret) BSc(Hons)(PU for CHE) Dip PEC(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Heystek, M.J., MBChB MPraxMed(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Hitchcock, A., MBChB(Cape Town) MPraxMed(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Kenny, P.T., MBChB MPraxMed(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Kluyts, T. McD., MBChB MPraxMed(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer
Kruger, S.A., MBChB MPraxMed(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Laloo, S., MBBCh(Witwatersrand) MFGP(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Loots, S.J., MBChB MPraxMed(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer
Marx, J.S.S., MBChB(Pret) MFamMed(UFS) Dip PEC(SA) ..	Senior Lecturer
Matthews, P.A., MBChB(Cape Town) MPraxMed(Medunsa) MFGP(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Meyer, E.C., MBChB MPraxMed MPharmMed .....	Senior Lecturer
Mokone, D.N., MBChB(Natal) MPraxMed(Medunsa).....	Senior Lecturer
Smith, S., MBChB(UFS) MPraxMed(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer
Snyman, H.W., MBChB MPraxMed(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer
Van Rooyen, M., MBChB MMed: Family Medicine(Pret) ....	Senior Lecturer
Britz, E.N., MBChB MPraxMed(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Cumberlege, A.C., MBChB MPraxMed(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Dannheimer, W.H.H., MBChB MPraxMed(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Engelbrecht, L., MBChB(UFS) MMed: Family Medicine(Pret)	Lecturer
Hanekom, S.H., MBChB MMed: Family Medicine(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Klopper, J.H., BM(UFS) .....	Lecturer
Kruger, S.A., MBChB(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Oosthuizen, S.J., MBChB(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Seller, E.G., MBChB(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Van Graan, J.H.O., MBChB MMed: Family Medicine(Pret)...	Lecturer
Van Loggerenberg, K.K.A., MD(ENT)(Poland) .....	Lecturer
Wynbergen, C., MBChB(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Potgieter, J.J.C., MBChB MMed: Family Medicine(Pret).....	Junior Lecturer
Reinbrech-Schutte, A., MBChB MMed: Family Medicine(Pret)	Junior Lecturer

**Department of Forensic Medicine**

Saayman, G., MMed(Med Forens)(Pret).....	Professor (Head)
Rossouw, S.H., MMed(Med Forens)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer/ Specialist
Van der Hoven, A.E., MMed(Anat Path) MMed(MedForens)(Pret) GK(Forens Path)(SA) .....	Senior Lecturer/ Specialist
Müller, K., MBChB(Pret) DTG .....	Lecturer
Blumenthal, R., MBChB(Pret) .....	Junior Lecturer
Jena, R., MBChB(Medunsa).....	Junior Lecturer

**Department of Haematology**

Beck, O.N., MBChC HDipCS(Witwatersrand) DPath(RCS, RCP)  
 MRCP (UK) ..... Acting Head  
 Swart, A.M., MPraxMed MMed(Path)(Pret)..... Lecturer

**Department of Immunology**

Anderson, R., BSc(Hons)(Glasgow) MSc  
 PhD(Witwatersrand) ..... Professor (Head)  
 Theron, A.J., BSc PhD(Pret) THED ..... Associate Professor

**Department of Internal Medicine**

Van Gelder, A.L., MBChB(Pret) FCP(SA) FRCP(London) .... Professor (Head)  
 Ker, J.A., MMed(Int) (MD)(Pret) ..... Associate Professor  
 Iwanik, J.M., MMed(Int)(Pret) DipMed PhD(Gdansk) ..... Senior Lecturer  
 Nagel, G.J., MMed(Int)(Pret) DTH ..... Senior Lecturer  
 Potgieter, C.D., MMed(Int)(Pret) ..... Senior Lecturer  
 Retief, J.H., MMed(Int)(Pret) ..... Senior Lecturer  
 Visser, S.S., MMed(Int)(Pret) ..... Senior Lecturer  
 Wentzel, L.F., MMed(Derm)(Pret) Dipl Leprology  
 (Addis Abeba)..... Senior Lecturer  
 Botes, M.E., MBChB(Pret) ..... Lecturer  
 Constantinovici, R., MMed(Int)(Pret) ..... Lecturer/Specialist  
 De Villiers, J.H., MBChB(UFS) MMed(Pret)..... Lecturer/Specialist  
 Oosthuizen, H., MBChB MMed(Int)(Pret)..... Lecturer/Specialist  
 Ribeiro, M.M., MBChB(Pret) MMed(Int)(Witwatersrand) .... Lecturer/Specialist  
 Sommers, R., MMed(Int)(Pret) ..... Lecturer/Specialist  
 Steyn, G.J., MBChB(Pret) MMed(Int)(Medunsa) ..... Lecturer/Specialist  
 Tintinger, G.R., MBChC(Witwatersrand) MMed(Pret) ..... Lecturer/Specialist  
 Looek, M.E., MPraxMed(Pret)..... Junior Lecturer  
 Louw, D., MPharmMed(Pret) ..... Junior Lecturer  
 Van Zyl, D.G. MMed(Int)(Pret) FCP(SA)..... Junior Lecturer

**Dermatology Division**

Jacyk, W.K., MD(Wroclaw, Poland) ..... Acting Head

**Department of Medical Microbiology**

Dove, M.G., MBChB(Pret) MMed(UFS) ..... Acting Head

**Department of Medical Oncology**

Slabber, C.F., BSc(Med) MBChC(Witwatersrand) FCP(SA) .... Acting Head  
 Chasen, M.R., MBChB(Pret) FCP(SA) ..... Senior Lecturer  
 Mertz, M.S. BPharm(Hons) MSc(Pharm)(PU for CHE)  
 PhD(Pret)..... Senior Lecturer  
 Rapoport, B.L., MBChB(Argentina)  
 MMed(Int)(Witwatersrand) ..... Senior Lecturer  
 Burger, W., MBChB(UFS) ..... Lecturer  
 Coetzer, B.J., MBChB(Pret) ..... Lecturer  
 Cohen, G.L., MBChB(Cape Town) FCP(SA) ..... Lecturer  
 Vorster, A., MBChB MMed(Int)(Pret) ..... Lecturer/Specialist  
 Dommann, A., MBChB(Pret) ..... Junior Lecturer  
 Fourie, L.S., MBChB ..... Junior Lecturer  
 Hean, D.L.D., MBChB(Pret) ..... Junior Lecturer

Klebanoff, S., MBChB(Rome) .....	Junior Lecturer
Pretorius, F.J., MBChB(Pret) .....	Junior Lecturer
Rodrigues, S. dos S., MBChB(Pret) BSc(Hons)(PU for CHE) .....	Junior Lecturer
Voges, C.W., MBChB(Pret) .....	Junior Lecturer
Pritzlaff, A.R., BSc(Pret) BPharm(PU for CHE) .....	Senior Research Officer
De Klerk, E., MBChB(Pret).....	Research Officer
Meiring, A., BCur(Pret) .....	Research Officer
Swanepoel, C.F., BPharm(PU for CHE) .....	Research Officer
Viljoen, A., BPharm(Pret) MPharm (PU for CHE) .....	Research Officer
Van Aarde, R., BPharm(PU for CHE) .....	Assist. Research Officer

**Department of Medical Virology**

Grabow, W.O.K., MSc DSc(MedMicrobiol)(Pret) MedSci PrSciNat .....	Professor (Head)
Taylor, M.B., MSc(Rhodes) DSc(Pret) MedSci PrSciNat.....	Professor
Ehlers, M.M., BSc(Agric) BSc(Agric)(Hons) MSc PhD(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Webber, L.M. MBChB MMed(Path)(Viro)(Pret) DTM & H.....	Lecturer/Specialist

**Department of Nuclear Medicine**

Meyer, B.J., MSc(Stell) MBChB DSc MD(Pret) MD(hc)(Pret) DSc(hc)(UFS) .....	Professor (Acting Head)
Other staff: Part-time consultants	

**Department of Neurology**

Schutte, C-M., MBChB MMed(Neur)(Pret).....	Acting Head
Bartel, P.R., MA(Rhodes) PhD(Natal) .....	Professor (Neuro-Physiology)
Mafojane, N.A., MBChB(Natal) FCP(Paed) FCP(Neurol)(SA) .....	Professor
Kakaza, M., BSc(Rhodes) MBChB(Unitra) MMed(Neur)(Pret)	Lecturer
Magazi, D.S., MBBCh (Witwatersrand) MMed(Neur)(Pret) FCN .....	Lecturer/Specialist

**Department of Neuro-Surgery**

Shapiro, H.P., BSc(Hons) MBBCh(Witwatersrand) FCS(SA) (Neuro-Surgery) MMed(Neur-Sur)(Pret) .....	Acting Head
Jansen van Rensburg, M., MBBCh(Witwatersrand) FCS(SA) (Neuro-Surgery) FRCS(Edin) .....	Professor

**Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology**

Lindeque, B.G., MBChB(Pret) MMed(O et G) MD(Stell) GKOG(SA) MAcad(SA) .....	Professor (Head)
Pattinson, R.C., BSc MBBCh(Witwatersrand) MMed (O et G) MD(Stell) FCOG(SA) MRCOG(Royal Coll) .....	Professor
Bornet, C.M., MD Medicine Doctorate(Lausanne Switz) FCOG(SA) .....	Senior Lecturer/ Specialist
De Bruin, A.K., MBChB MMed(O et G)(Pret) FCOG(SA) ....	Senior Lecturer/ Specialist
De Vries, M.F., BSc(Pharm)(PU for CHE) MBChB(Stell) MMed(O et G)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer

Dreyer, G., MBChB MMed(O et G)(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer
Farrell, E., MBChB(Stell) MMed(O et G)(Pret) FCOG(SA)....	Senior Lecturer/ Specialist
Grassie, J., MBChB(Stell) MMed(O et G)(Pret) FCOG(SA)..	Senior Lecturer
Jeffery, B.S., MBChB(Cape Town) MMed(O et G)(Pret) FCOG(SA) .....	Senior Lecturer
MacDonald, A.P., MBChB(Cape Town) MMed (O et G)(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Mouton, A., BSc(Pharm)(PU for CHE) MBChB MPraxMed MMed(O et G)(Pret) FCOG(SA) .....	Senior Lecturer
Volschenk, S., MBChB MMed(O et G)(Pret) FCOG(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Van der Spuy, S.M., MBChB(Pret) MMed(Int) (Cardiology)(Medunsa).....	Honorary Lecturer

### Department of Ophthalmology

Roux, P., MBChB MPraxMed MMed(Ophth)(Pret) GKC(Ophth)(SA) FRC(Ophth)(London) DVG(Pret).....	Professor (Head)
Ondandaal, P.J.L., MBChB(Stell) .....	Junior Lecturer

### Department of Orthopaedics

Maritz, N.G.J., MBChB(Pret) MMed(Orth)(UFS) LKC(SA)....	Professor (Head)
Rankin, K.C., MBChB FRCS(Ortho)(Edin) Dip Biomec (Univ Strathclyde) .....	Professor
Lindeque, B.G.P., MMed(Orth) PhD(Pret) LKC(Orth)(SA) Dipl in Tumor Surgery(Univ Florida) .....	Associate Professor
Colyn, H.J.S., MMed(Orth)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Koekemoer, D., MMed(Orth)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Le Roux, T.L.B., MBChB MMed(Orth)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Mukenge, F.M., MMed(Orth)(Medunsa) FCS(Orth)(SA) .....	Senior Lecturer
Potgieter, D., MBChB MMed(Orth)(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer
Cappaert, G.G.A., MBChB MMed(Orth)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Coetzee, E., MBChB MMed(Orth)(Pret).....	Lecturer/Specialist
Erasmus, L.J., MBChB(Pret).....	Lecturer
De Lange, L.J., MBChB MMed(Orth)(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Frantzen, D.J.M., MBChB MMed(Orth)(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Oosthuizen, P.J., MBChB MMed(Orth)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Prinsloo, C.D., MBChB MMed(Orth)(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Theron, F. de V., MBChB MMed(Orth)(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Van der Walt, N.H., MBChB MMed(Orth)(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Visser, C.C., MBChB MMed(MPhys)(Pret) .....	Lecturer

### Department of Otorhinolaryngology

Swart, J.G., MBChB MD(Pret) LKC(ONK)(SA) .....	Professor (Head)
Mulder, A.A.H., MPraxMed MMed(ORL)(Pret).....	Professor

### Department of Paediatrics

Wittenberg, D.F., MBChB(Cape Town) MD(Natal) FCP(Paed)(SA) .....	Professor (Head)
Kruger, M., MMed(Paed)(Pret) PhD(Catholic Univ Louvain) .....	Professor
Delport, S.D., MMed(Paed) MPharmMed PhD(Pret).....	Associate Professor
Colyn, E.L., MMed(Paed)(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer
De Witt, T.W., MMed(Paed)(Pret) DTI .....	Senior Lecturer

Fourie, D.T., MMed(Paed)(Pret) LAKad.....	Senior Lecturer
Malek, A.J.E., MBChB MMed(Paed)(Pret) FCPaed(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Naudé, S.P.E., MMed(Paed)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Opperman, J.C., MMed(Path) MMed(Paed) DVG(Pret) DTM&H (Witwatersrand).....	Senior Lecturer
Van Bijljon, G., MMed(Paed)(Pret) FCP(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Avenant, T.J., MBChB MMed(Paed)(Pret).....	Lecturer/Specialist
Farhangpour, C., MMed(Paed) DCH.....	Lecturer/Specialist
Frerich, S., FCPed(SA) DA(SA) DCh(SA) MBChB(Bonn).....	Lecturer/Specialist
Kunneke, M., MMed(Paed)(Pret).....	Lecturer/Specialist
Smuts, I., BSc MMed(Paed)(Pret).....	Lecturer/Specialist
Urquhart, T.J., MBChB MMed(Paed)(Pret).....	Lecturer/Specialist
Van Rooyen, E., MPharmMed(Pret).....	Junior Lecturer

**Department of Pharmacology**

Sommers, De K., MBChB BChD MD(Pret) HDD(Witwatersrand).....	Professor (Head)
Medlen, C.E., BSc(Agric) MSc PhD(Pret).....	Professor
Snyman, J.R., MBChB MPharmMed MD(Pret).....	Professor
Blom, M.W., BSc(Pharm)(PU vir CHO) MBChB MPraxMed(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Kotze, A., MBChB BSc(Hons)(Pharm) MPharmMed(Pret) Dip PNS(SA).....	Senior Lecturer

**Department of Physiology**

Van Papendorp, D.H., MBChB(Pret) BSc(Hons) MSc PhD(Med)(Stell) LAKad(SA).....	Professor (Head)
Dippenaar, N.G., MSc(Stell) MPhil(Cantab) PhD(Medunsa) Dipl Med Tech (Chem Path).....	Professor
Viljoen, M., MSc(Pret) PhD(Witwatersrand) Nat Dip(Microbiology).....	Professor
Apatu, R.S.K., MBChB(Ghana) PhD(Cantab).....	Associate Professor
Meij, H.S., MSc DSc(Pret).....	Associate Professor
Haag, M., MSc DSc(Pret).....	Associate Professor
Claassen, N., BSc MSc(PU vir CHO) PhD(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Joubert, A.M., MSc PhD(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Lottering, M., MSc PhD(Pret) DTI.....	Senior Lecturer
Willemse, N., MSc(RAU) PhD(Witwatersrand).....	Senior Lecturer
Coetzee, M., BSc(DomSci)(Ed) MSc(PU vir CHO).....	Lecturer
Ker, A.M.E., MBChB(Pret).....	Lecturer

**Department of Psychiatry**

Roos, J.L., MMed(Psych) MD(Pret).....	Professor (Head)
Pretorius, H.W., MSc MMed(Psych) MD(Pret).....	Associate Professor
De Wet, P.H., BChD MBChB MMed(Psych)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Joubert, P.M., MBChB(Stell) MMed(Psych)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Krüger, C., MBBCh(Witwatersrand) MMed(Psych)(Pret) MD(Warwick).....	Senior Lecturer
Page, M.L., MMed(Psych) DTM+H DPH DGA(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Scholtz, J.H., BA(Hons) MA(Clin Psych)(Pret) DLitt et Phil(RAU).....	Senior Lecturer



Van der Westhuizen, D., MBChB MMed(Psych) MBA MD(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer
Van Staden, C.W., MMed(Psych)(Pret) FTCL(London) UVLM(Unisa) MD(Warwick).....	Senior Lecturer
Du Preez, R.R., MBChB MMed(Psych)(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Michael, K.S., BA(Humanities) BA(Hons)(Psychol) MA(Clin Psychol)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Griffith, W.C., BA BA(Hons)(Psychol) MA(Clin Psychol)(PU for CHE) .....	Junior Lecturer
Petrick, F., MBChB(Pret).....	Junior Lecturer
Pretorius, G., BA BA(Hons)(Psychol) MA(Clin Psychol) (PU for CHE) .....	Junior Lecturer
Semenya, M., BA BA(Hons)(Psychol)(Pret) .....	Junior Lecturer
Swanepoel, I., MSc(Med Appl Psychol)(Pret) .....	Junior Lecturer
Theron, N., MA(Clin Psychol)(PU for CHE) .....	Junior Lecturer
Van Huysteen, T., MSc(Med Appl Psychol)(Pret) .....	Junior Lecturer

**Department of Radiation Oncology**

Van Rensburg, A.J., MMed Sc(Biophysics)(UFS) Dipl Public Management PhD(Pret).....	Extraordinary Professor
Friediger, D., MMed(Rad-T)(Pret) MD(Vienna).....	Senior Lecturer
Pio, J., MBChB MMed(Rad-T)(Pret).....	Lecturer

**Department of Radiology**

Scholtz, M.E., MBChB MMed(Rad- D) (Pret) .....	Professor (Head)
Höll, J.L., MBChB(Pret) FFRad(D) SA(Witwatersrand).....	Senior Lecturer
Gelderman, G.J., MMed(Rad)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Small, B., MBChB MMed(Rad-T)(Pret) DVG .....	Senior Lecturer (Witbank)
Van de Werke, I.E.A., MBChB DVG(Pret) DMRD FRCR(London).....	Senior Lecturer
Van der Walt, E., MBChB MMed(Rad)(Diag)(Pret) FCRAD(SA) .....	Junior Lecturer/Specialist

**Department of Surgery**

Becker, J.H.R., MBChB MMed(Surg)(Pret) FCS(SA) FRCS(Glasgow) FRCS(Edin) LKC(SA) .....	Professor (Head) Professor
Ionescu, G.O., MD PhD(Paed)(Romania) FCS(SA).....	
Mokoena, T.R., MBChB(Natal) FRCS(Glasgow) DPhil(Oxford).....	Professor
Coetzee, B.P., MBChB MMed(Surg)(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer
Coetzee, P.F., MBChB MMed(PlastSurg)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Franz, R.C., MBChB MMed(Surg)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Karusseit, V.O.L., MBChB MMed(Surg)(Pret) LKC(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Kolev, K.N., Dip in Med(Plovdiv).....	Senior Lecturer
Mieny, C.J., MBChB(Pret) ChM(Witwatersrand) MD(Pret) FCSA (SA) FRCS(Eng) .....	Senior Lecturer
Pretorius, J.P., MBChB MMed(Surg)(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer
Schoeman, B.J., MBChB MMed(Surg)(Pret) LKC(SA) FRCS(Edin) .....	Senior Lecturer
Van Niekerk, C.S., MBChB MMed(Surg)(Pret) GKC(SA) .....	Senior Lecturer
Du Plessis, H.J.C., MBChB MMed(Surg)(Pret).....	Lecturer/Specialist

Durand, M.C., MBBCh(Witwatersrand) GKC(SA) (Coll of Med) MMed(Pret) .....	Lecturer/Specialist
Luvhengo, T.E., MBChB(Medunsa) FCS(SA).....	Junior Lecturer/Specialist
Otto, D., MBChB MMed(Surg)(Pret).....	Junior Lecturer/Specialist
Weir, G.R., MBChB MMed(Surg)(Pret).....	Junior Lecturer/Specialist
Joubert, J.E.H., BNurs(Hons)(Stell) .....	Senior Research Officer

**Cardio-thoracic Surgery Division**

Du Plessis, D.J., MBChB(Pret) MMed(Thorac Surg)(Stell) ...	Professor
Roos, W.L., MBChB(UFS) FCS(SA) .....	Lecturer/Specialist
Sarli, H.A., MBChB(Argentina) MMed(Thorac Surg)(Pret)....	Lecturer/Specialist

**Plastic Surgery Division**

Coetzee, P.F., MMed(Plast Surg)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
--	-----------------

**Department of Urology**

Reif, S., MBChB MMed(Urol)(Pret) FCS(Urol)(SA).....	Professor (Head)
Kirstein, D.L., MBChB MMed(Urol)(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer/ Specialist
Kok, E.L., BA(Unisa) BA(Hons) MBChB(Pret) DTI .....	Senior Lecturer
Zietsman, C.A., MBChB FCS(Urol)(SA) .....	Senior Lecturer/ Specialist
Debeil, Y.K., MBChB(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Feilat, R.A., MBChB(Milan) .....	Lecturer
Henning, J.H., MBChB(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Lichthelm, D., MBChB(Pret).....	Lecturer
Smit, P., MBChB(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Campbell, R.A., MBChB(Pret) .....	Junior Lecturer
Engelbrecht, M.J., MBChB(Pret) .....	Junior Lecturer
Mathibe, M.B.G., MBChB(Pret) .....	Junior Lecturer

**INSTITUTE**

**AEK Institute of Life Sciences**

Dormehl, I.C., MSc DSc(Pret) .....	Associate Professor
------------------------------------	---------------------

**SKILLS LABORATORY**

Treadwell, I., MCur DCur(Pret) HED(Unisa) .....	Associate Professor (Head)
Makin, J.D., MBBCh(Witwatersrand) BSc(Hons) Epidem(Stell) .....	Honorary Lecturer

**STUDENT ADMINISTRATION**

Mudau, K.S., BA(Unin) Postgrad Dipl (HR) RAU – Head: Student Administration	
Botha, D.P., BAdmin(Hons) BOP(Pret) – Head: Student Financing	
Engelbrecht, M., BOP(Pret) – Head: Applications and Selection	

<b>GENERAL INFORMATION</b>
----------------------------

**1. Admission**

Students who register at the University for the first time, or after an interruption of their studies, should apply for admission or readmission.

- **Undergraduate applications**

Applications for admission to all undergraduate fields of study for which selection applies close on 30 June, with the exception of new first-year students for MBChB I, for a BSc in Biological Sciences, or for Medical Sciences (students changing to MBChB), which close on the last Friday in May annually, while applications for BCur (I et A) and Medical Special (Undergraduate) close on 30 November.

- **Postgraduate applications**

The closing date is 31 January annually and prospective students must contact the head of department beforehand to make an appointment for an interview.

The closing date for the following selections is:

BRad(Hons): 30 September.

MPhysT and MOccTher: 31 October.

**2. Selection**

Admission to all fields of study in the Schools mentioned in the front part of this publication is subject to a selection procedure. For some of the undergraduate fields of study, or categories of an undergraduate field of study, a personal interview is also required as part of the selection procedure. A pass in the UP admissions test is required in respect of all the undergraduate fields of study, except for prospective students who have already matriculated. In the case of the latter, the Mscore is calculated in terms of the results of the Grade 12 final examination.

**3. Undergraduate study programmes** with their additional requirements:

- **MBChB and BSc(MedSci):**

The Faculty can accommodate 200 first-year MBChB students and 80 first-year students for the BSc(MedSci) degree study. Prospective students for MBChB I are evaluated according to different categories, with the minimum admission requirements set according to the categories in question.

- (a) It is not possible for candidates to complete the first year of study for these study programmes at another South African university.
- (b) A candidate who has passed a full academic year at another university, with at least four first-year subjects, will be considered for selection, but only for admission to MBChB I.
- (c) Matriculants who apply for selection, should have passed at least a first and second language, Mathematics and Physical Science at higher grade. A minimum M-score and a pass symbol are prerequisites according to the various selection categories.
- (d) Admission of foreign candidates is limited to three for the MBChB degree programme. Preference will be given to students from SADC countries.
- (e) Candidates will be notified in writing of the outcome of the selection.
- (f) Candidates who have not been admitted to the first year of study for the MBChB degree programme, may apply for admission to any other degree programme at this University, provided that they comply with the entrance requirements for the degree programme in question; and may, on the grounds of that achievement, reapply for selection (changing to MBChB 1).

- (g) Applications of students from other medical and dentistry schools, for admission to the MBChB degree programme (changing to this University) will be subject to:
  - (i) an accompanying letter of acknowledgement and consent from the Dean concerned, of the faculty from which the student applies; and
  - (ii) a written motivation by the student, providing reasons for changing to the School of Medicine, University of Pretoria.
- (h) Selection of such a candidate will be done on the grounds of :
  - (i) academic merit;
  - (ii) recognition of the prerequisite courses of the university of origin by the Selection Committee, in consultation with the heads of departments in question; and
  - (iii) availability of places in the particular year of study.
- **BPhysT:** Regulation M.25(a) contains the minimum requirements for subjects passed in the grade 12 final examination according to the selection procedure. A minimum M score is required for the various categories.
- **BCur :**The stipulations of the selection procedure with regard to the required grade 12 subjects are set out in Regulation M.12(b)(ii) of this publication. Only candidates who can submit proof that they are registered as student nurses at an approved hospital, will be considered for admission.
- **BCur(I et A):** The admission requirements according to the selection procedure as well as the requirements with regard to registration with the South African Nursing Council are set out in Regulation M.13(b) and (c) of this publication. Additional admission requirements for Clinical Nursing Science also appear in par (c) of the regulation in question.
- **BRad:** The admission requirements according to the selection procedure are set out in Regulation M.17(a) in this publication. A minimum Mscore applies to the various categories.
- **BOccTher:** Regulation M.20(a) contains the minimum requirements for subjects passed in the grade 12 final examination according to the selection procedure. A minimum M-score requirement applies to the various categories.
- **BDietetics:** Regulation M.28(a) contains the minimum requirements for subjects passed in the grade 12 final examination according to the selection procedure. A minimum M-score applies to the various categories.

#### 4. **Statement of grade 12 final examination symbols**

When registering at this University for the first time, a candidate has to submit official proof of the symbols obtained in each subject in the final grade 12 examination.

#### 5. **Medium of instruction**

In terms of its language policy, the University has a responsibility towards the promotion of both Afrikaans and English as academic languages, and therefore wants to ensure that its professional courses guarantee at least some minimum levels of the use of both English and Afrikaans. As a result, broad guidelines in this regard have been instituted for the various academic units. In respect of the Faculty of Health Sciences, the following will apply:

<b>Undergraduate</b>	<p>The <b>language policy</b> is flexible to accommodate all students in Afrikaans and/or English.</p> <p>Since 2002, the use of English for all auditorium type lectures to large-group students is being <b>phased in</b>. (Thus in 2003, this policy will be applicable to all first and second year courses). The necessary support (e.g. visual teaching aids, study notes, tutorial sessions, repeating sections of the presentation during lectures) will be provided to Afrikaans-speaking students as far as is practically feasible. Small-group lectures/discussions/tutorials will be provided in the language of choice (Afrikaans or English), provided that the lecturer is proficient in the language.</p> <p>All printed documentation (study guides, block books, examination and test papers, notices etc.) will be provided in both the above-mentioned languages.</p> <p>Textbooks are provided in Afrikaans and/or only in English.</p> <p>Students can communicate orally as well as in writing, in Afrikaans and/or English, with lecturers as well as with members of staff.</p>
<b>Postgraduate</b>	<p>Presentation is done in Afrikaans and/or English, taking into account the student's preference, but also with due allowance for available and effective utilization of resources within the University. The language in which dissertations and theses will be presented, must be discussed with the study supervisor/promoter, or with the faculty, at the commencement of studies</p>

**6. Bursaries and loans**

Particulars of bursaries and loans are available on request.

**7. Accommodation**

Applications for accommodation in university residences for a particular year may be submitted as from April 1 of the preceding year. Applications will be considered as long as vacancies exist, and prospective students are advised to apply well in advance. Please note that admission to the University does not automatically imply that lodging will also be available.

**8. Welcoming day and academic information week**

Details of Welcoming Day to which all parents are cordially invited, and the subsequent academic information week which all new first-year students must attend, are obtainable from the Dean of Students, University of Pretoria 0002.

**9. Prescribed books**

Lists of prescribed books are not available. The lecturers concerned will supply information regarding prescribed books to students when lectures commence.

**10. Amendment of regulations and fees**

The University retains the right to amend the regulations and to change study programme fees without prior notification.

### Definition of terms

*Familiarize yourself with the following terms. They are used generally in all faculties and in particular in this Faculty.*

**academic year:** the academic year as determined by the University Council.

**fundamental module:** a module, which can be regarded as the academic basis of the learning activities in a specific programme or package.

**core module:** a module that is compulsory for a specific programme or package.

**elective module:** a module which forms part of a package and which can be taken by own choice, provided that adequate credits are obtained at the specified year level, according to the requirements of the qualification for which the student is registered.

**learning hours:** the calculated number of hours, which a student is perceived to use to master the learning content of a specified module or programme. The total number of learning hours of a module comprises the time taken up by lectures, practicals, self-tuition and any other activity required according to the training programme. Learning hours of modules are normally calculated on the basis of 40 working hours per week x 28 week = 1120 + 80 additional hours for evaluation = 1200. For undergraduate modules, the total number of learning hours for a module is calculated according to the formula: number of credits of the module x 10.

**credits:** a number of credits allocated to each module which represents the amount of work and the extent of the module.

**curriculum:** a series of modules from different subjects grouped together over a specified period of time and in a certain sequence according to the regulations

**block (for MBChB):** a number of modules presented as a block in a specified period of time during the academic year.

**block mark (for MBChB):** is calculated from the continuous evaluation opportunities during the course of the presentation of the relevant block course.

**block examination (for MBChB):** examination at the end of a block

**final block mark (for MBChB):** is calculated from the final examination mark and the block mark (continuous evaluation) in a 50:50 or 60:40 ratio.

**package:** a group of modules with a specific coherence and focus, selected as a specialisation within a programme by students

**examination mark:** the mark a student obtains in the examination of a module, including practical and clinical examinations where applicable.

**final mark:** is calculated from the examination mark as well as the mark compiled from the continuous evaluation during the presentation of the module.

**GS:** a combined mark (semester/year mark plus examination mark) of at least 40% required for admission to a specific prescribed module.

**module level or level:** an indication of the level of complexity of a module (eg first or second level), which also implies a particular credit value. The (year) level is indicated by the first digit of the module code (eg. FLG 322 is a module at level three of the physiology discipline).

**anti-semester modules (for MBChB 1):** modules of a subject normally presented in the first semester, which can be repeated in the second semester and whereby students have another opportunity to attempt passing the modules in question in the same year. (N.B.: Only certain departments present modules on an anti-semester basis)

**semester module:** a module that extends over one semester

**semester/year mark:** the mark awarded to a student on the grounds of continuous evaluation during the presentation of a subject module. Consult par.6 under "General Academic Information" in this publication for further details.

**subject:** a demarcated field of study of which one module or more may be selected for the study of a degree or diploma  
**syllabus:** the arrangement of the study material for a specific module  
**year module:** a module that extends over one year  
**extended study programme:** a study programme for a degree or diploma taken over a longer period as the minimum duration for the degree or diploma according to regulation.  
**admissions procedure:** also includes the selection procedure

## GENERAL ACADEMIC INFORMATION

*The regulations with regard to degrees, diplomas and certificates appearing in this publication, are subject to change and may change before the commencement of the academic year 2003.*

### 1. Admission to undergraduate studies

#### 1.1 General

1.1.1 To register for a first bachelor's degree at this University, a candidate must, in addition to the required grade 12 exemption certificate, also comply with the specific admission requirements for particular modules of a subject and study programmes as prescribed in the admission procedure and the departmental regulations of the various schools.

1.1.2 The following persons may also be considered for admission:

- (i) A candidate who is in possession of a certificate deemed equivalent by the University, to the required grade 12 exemption certificate.
- (ii) A candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution.
- (iii) A candidate who passes an admissions examination prescribed by the University from time to time.

**Note:** A conditional exemption certificate does not grant admission to bachelor's degree studies. The School of Healthcare Sciences will, however, accept a certificate of conditional exemption by virtue of mature age (23 years and older) in the case of the BCur (I et A) degree study, provided that the applicant concerned complies with the minimum requirements set by the Matriculation Board and the School in question, in respect of grade 12 subjects already completed. Candidates are advised to contact the Head of the Department of Nursing Science in this regard.

1.1.3 The Senate may limit the number of students allowed to register for a course, in which case the Dean concerned may, at his own discretion, select from the students who qualify for admission, those who may be admitted.

1.1.4 Subject to differently worded faculty regulations and the stipulations of General Regulations G.1.3 and G.62, a candidate will only be admitted to postgraduate bachelor's degree studies, if he or she is in possession of a recognised bachelor's degree.

#### 1.2 Requirements for admission to specific modules

A student who has

- (a) obtained at least 50% in the grade 12 final examination in Mathematics as well as in Physical Science at higher grade, will be admitted to Molecular and Cell Biology (MLB 111), and a module in the subjects Chemistry, Physics, Zoology and Entomology, Genetics, Microbiology or Botany;

- (b) obtained at least 40% in the grade 12 final examination in Mathematics as well as in either Physical Science or Biology at higher grade or at least 50% at standard grade, will be admitted to a module in Medical Physics;
- (c) obtained at least 40% in the grade 12 final examination in either Physical Science or Biology at higher grade or at least 50% at standard grade, will be admitted to modules in Occupational Therapy and Therapeutic Media.
- (d) obtained at least 50% in the grade 12 final examination in Mathematics at higher grade, may be admitted to the modules WTW 158 and WTW 134 in Mathematics.

**2. Registration for a particular year of study**

At the beginning of an academic year, a student registers for all the modules he or she intends taking in that particular year (whether these be first-semester, second-semester or year modules).

**3. Credit for modules passed by unregistered students**

There are students who attend lectures, write tests and examinations and in this manner earn "marks", while they are either not registered for modules of a subject or as students. These marks will not be made known to any student unless he/she has provided proof of registration. A student cannot obtain credit in a specific academic year for a module "passed" in a previous academic year in this manner, for which he/she was not registered. This arrangement will apply even where the student is prepared to pay the tuition fees.

**4. Language proficiency test**

All new undergraduate students who register at the University of Pretoria, will be required to write a language proficiency test. On the grounds of this test, students will be required to follow compulsory language-development modules which they must pass as one of the requirements for obtaining their degree. In specific cases, the language proficiency test may be replaced by other modules as approved by the Chairperson of the School.

**5. Computer literacy**

The University of Pretoria requires all undergraduate and diploma students to complete modules in Computer Literacy. The modules in question comprise 1 x 2 hour sessions per week for six weeks. (Examination takes place in week 7.)

**6. Admission to the examination and pass requirements**

In accordance with the stipulations of General Regulation G.10(2), no minimum year or semester mark is required for admission to examinations: Provided that the different year and semester modules in a School need not be handled in the same manner, although a considerable degree of uniformity is advisable.

The stipulation that students be admitted to examinations without reservation, is supported. A **final mark** in the relevant module is, however, calculated from the examination mark **as well as** the mark compiled from **continuous evaluation** during the presentation of the module (i.e. the semester, module or block mark). The latter is calculated from the marks obtained in one or more of the undermentioned:

- (a) Evaluations of theoretical knowledge.
- (b) Evaluations of clinical knowledge and skills.
- (c) Compulsory attendance of and participation in prescribed activities.



The contribution of each modality in the calculation of the abovementioned mark is set out in the regulations of each field of study in the different Schools, and published in the study manuals. The details are explained in detail to the students concerned before commencement of the modules.

Likewise, also the weight allocated to the abovementioned marks and the various examination marks when calculating the final mark, which varies between 50:50 and 40:60 according to the field of study, year of study and course-specific compilation.

The importance of continuous evaluation in the assessment of students is non-negotiable, and therefore the marks awarded in these type of evaluations will form part of the final pass mark of all courses.

The pass mark for essays is at least 50%. The stipulations of General Regulation G.60.2.1.2(a) regarding requirements for dissertations apply *mutatis mutandis* to essays.

For requirements regarding the abovementioned in the new curriculum, consult Reg. M.1(d), as well as the study manual of a given block.

#### 6.1 Subminima in examination papers

Where applicable, the subminima required in examinations appear in the regulations of the degree in question and in the syllabi of the modules.

**With regard to MBChB:** A subminimum may be required in each module or practical component from which a specific block is compiled, in order to pass in the block in question.

#### 6.2 Examinations

The examinations for first-semester modules take place in May/June, while all other examinations (second-semester modules, year modules and blocks of the MBChB degree programme) take place in October/November.

Consult the study manual of a given block for an exposition of the School requirements for examinations in the new MBChB curriculum.

#### 6.3 Ancillary examinations

After conclusion of an examination and before the examination results are announced, the examiners may summon a student for an ancillary examination on particular aspects of the work of a module.

Details regarding a School's requirements for ancillary examinations in the new curriculum are published in the study manual of a given block.

#### 6.4 Extraordinary examinations (including aegrotats)

Allowing for the stipulations of General Regulation G.12, the period during which an extraordinary examination will take place, is determined by the lecturer in consultation with the head of department/block concerned: Provided that the examination in a block course will take place in the supplementary examination period, if possible (not in the final examination period).

If an examination consists of more than one evaluation modality, the examination as a whole must be repeated, even if a part thereof has already been completed.

### 6.5 Re-marking of examination scripts

In accordance with the stipulations of General Regulation G.14, departments give feedback to students after an examination on the framework that was used by the examiners during the examination. The way in which this is done, is determined by the heads of departments. Students may, after perusal, and in the case of MBChB students, after the examination period (which includes the supplementary examination), within 14 calendar days after commencement of the lectures in the next semester, and after payment of the prescribed fee, apply for the re-marking of an examination script, by an examiner (in the case of MBChB study an **external** examiner from outside of the University) appointed by the Head of Department concerned.

**The regulation in question is furthermore defined as follows:**

1. A student has the right of **perusal** of his or her examination script **before** applying for the re-marking of the examination script.

**The following is determined by perusal of the script:**

- Whether all the answers have been marked;
- Whether the marks awarded, have been calculated correctly;
- Whether the student did in fact answer all the questions.

**During perusal, the student, the lecturer as well as a third person must be present.**

2. If a discussion about the content of the answers in the script develops, the student must be referred to the Administration of the School in question, **where he or she applies for the re-marking of the examination script.**

### 6.6 Supplementary examinations

- (i) A student may be admitted to a supplementary examination in a module in the following instances (excepting specific faculty requirements in respect of supplementary examinations in specific blocks for the first to the fifth year of study for the MBChB degree (consult Reg. M.1(d)):
  - (aa) if a final mark of between 40% and 49% has been obtained;
  - (bb) if a pass mark has been obtained but not the required subminimum of 40% in the examination as a whole; or
  - (cc) if a pass mark has been obtained but not the required subminimum in subsections of the module.
- (ii) A student must obtain a minimum of 50% in the supplementary examination to pass.
- (iii) The semester or year mark is taken into account only if a student did not obtain at least 50% in the supplementary examination of a first-semester module at 100 level.
- (iv) The highest final mark (pass mark) that can be awarded to a student for a supplementary examination, is 50%.

### 6.7 Promotion

In certain departments, students can be promoted to a next semester or level of a subject without writing the prescribed examination, provided that their preparation is satisfactory and a semester/year mark of at least 65% has been obtained. (In the Department of Nursing Science, according to the old curriculum, at least 70% is required. However, according to the new curriculum of the degree programmes in the department, students can no longer be promoted in a module of a subject. Departments where promotion as prescribed above' is possible, will inform students in good time in this regard.

**Note:** Students obtain credit for a promoted module only after they have passed an examination in a consecutive module of the subject in question at this University.

## DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS CONFERRED

The following degrees and diplomas are conferred in the Faculty of Health Sciences in respect of the Schools of Medicine, Healthcare Sciences, and Health Systems and Public Health (minimum duration of study in brackets):

### (a) Bachelor's degrees:

- (i) Bachelor of Medicine and Surgery – MBChB (6 years)
- (ii) Baccalaureus Scientiae (Medical Sciences) – BSc(MedSci)(3 years)
- (iii) Bachelor of Nursing – BCur (4 years)
- (iv) Bachelor of Nursing (Education and Administration) – BCur (I et A) (3 years)
- (v) Bachelor of Radiography – BRad (3 years) (Fields of specialisation: Consult Reg. M.17)
- (vi) Bachelor of Occupational Therapy – BOccTher (4 years)
- (vii) Bachelor of Physiotherapy – BPhysT (4 years)
- (viii) Bachelor of Dietetics – BDietetics (4 years)

### (b) Honours degrees:

- (i) Bachelor of Radiography (Honours) – BRad(Hons) (1 year) [Fields of specialisation: Consult Reg. M.18(b)]
- (ii) Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) – BCur(Hons) (1 year) [Suspended until further notice]
- (iii) Bachelor of Occupational Therapy (Honours) – BOccTher(Hons) (2 years) [Suspended until further notice]
- (iv) Baccalaureus Scientiae Honores – BSc(Hons) (1 year full-time; 2 years part-time) [Fields of specialisation: Consult Reg. M.8]
- (v) Bachelor of Dietetics (Honours) – BDietetics(Hons) (1 year full-time, or a maximum of 5 semesters part-time)

### (c) Master's degrees:

- (i) Master of Medicine – MMed (4 to 5 years) (The field of specialisation is indicated in brackets – consult Reg. M.3).
- (ii) Specific master's degrees:
  - (aa) Master of Medicine with specialisation in Family Medicine – MMed with specialisation in Family Medicine (4 years)
  - (bb) Master of Medical Pharmacology – MPharmMed (3 years)
  - (cc) Master of Military Medicine – MMilMed (3 years)
  - (dd) Master of Public Health – MPH (2 years)
  - (ee) Master of Early Childhood Intervention – M ECI (2 years part-time)
- (iii) Magister Scientiae – MSc (1 year) (Fields of specialisation: consult Reg. M.9)
- (iv) Master of Nursing – MCur (1 year) [Fields of specialisation: consult Reg. M.15]
- (v) Master of Radiography – MRad (1 year) [Fields of specialisation: consult Reg. M.19]
- (vi) Master of Occupational Therapy – MOccTher (2 years) [Fields of specialisation: consult Reg. M.22]
- (vii) Master of Physiotherapy – MPhysT (2 years) [Fields of specialisation: consult Reg. M.26]
- (viii) Master of Dietetics – MDietetics (1 year)

**(d) Doctorates:**

- (i) Philosophiae Doctor – PhD (1 year) [Fields of specialisation: consult Reg. M.11]
- (ii) Doctor of Medicine – MD (1 year) [Fields of specialisation: consult Reg. M.10]
- (iii) Doctor of Nursing – DCur (by virtue of publications)
- (iv) Doctor of Occupational Therapy – DOccTher (1 year)
- (v) Doctor Scientiae – DSc (by virtue of publications)

**(e) Diplomas:**

- (i) Postgraduate Diploma in Tropical Medicine and Health – DTM&H (1 year)
- (ii) Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health – DPH (2 years)
- (iii) Postgraduate Diploma in Health Systems Management – DHSM (2 years)
- (iv) Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine and Health – DOMH (2 years)
- (v) Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Health (DipOH) (2 years)
- (vi) Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Evidence and Healthcare – DipCEHM (2 years)
- (vii) Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health Medicine – DipPHM (2 years)
- (viii) Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine – (1 year)
- (ix) Postgraduate Diploma in Vocational Rehabilitation – DVR(1 year)
- (x) Postgraduate Diploma in Interpersonal Communication and Group Techniques in Occupational Therapy – DCG [Suspended until further notice]
- (xi) Postgraduate Diploma in Group Activities – DGA (1 year)
- (xii) Postgraduate Diploma in the Handling of Childhood Disability – DCD (1 year)
- (xiii) Postgraduate Diploma in Hand Therapy – DHT (1 year)
- (xiv) Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics – (1 year) – [Suspended until further notice]

**Note:** Students who take a module offered by another faculty, must familiarise themselves with the admission requirement and/or prerequisites for the module in question as well as subminima in examinations, supplementary examinations, etc.

General Regulations G.1 to G.15 apply to a bachelor's degree.

<b>I. DEGREES IN MEDICINE</b>
-------------------------------

<b>M.1 BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND SURGERY (MBChB) (Code 10130001)</b>
---

Also consult General Regulations.

**Note:**

1. A grade 12 exemption certificate is required, with Mathematics, Physical Science, First and Second Language at higher grade, with minimum pass marks in these subjects as required according to the different categories of the selection procedure.
2. A selection of candidates takes place (consult General Information).
3. Each student in Medicine must apply to the Registrar of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as a student in Medicine, immediately after admission to the first year of study.
4. After obtaining the degree, a student must register with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as an intern, and complete at least one year of training at an institution approved by the above-mentioned Council for this purpose. After this, he or she must register with the Council as a physician and complete one year of community service before they may work in private practice.

**(a) Duration**

Six years of full-time study.

**(b) Selected first-year students who fail first-year modules in the MBChB programme (Also consult Reg.M.1 g)(iii)).**

- (i) Selected first-year students, who have passed in sufficient prescribed first-semester modules at 100 level will, in accordance with the stipulations of General Regulation G.3, automatically be admitted to the second semester of the first year of study.

During the second semester, the students may be admitted to an examination on an anti-semester basis in the first-semester modules still outstanding, if this can be accommodated in the timetables.

In the School of Medicine, a student may not repeat semester modules comprising more than 8 lectures per week on an anti-semester basis in the second semester.

- (ii) A student who has failed one or more prescribed first-year courses and will consequently not be admitted to the second year of study, forfeits his or her selection and must apply again, in writing, for selection for the first year of study.

A student who has forfeited his or her selection may continue with a BSc degree with subjects in medical or biological sciences, although success in these study programmes will not necessarily guarantee selection, with resultant readmission to the School of Medicine.

**(c) Repeating blocks and/or special activities (and thus the year of study) in the MBChB degree programme**

A student who has failed one or more blocks and/or special activities in a year of study, must repeat the year of study in question, and will be exempted from the blocks and/or special activities passed in the year of study that was failed.

The examination commission and thus the Chairperson of the School of Medicine, reserves the right to only award a pass mark to the said blocks and/or special activities, if the student complies with the following requirements in respect of the blocks and/or special activities in question:

- That the pass mark awarded to the said block or special activity has not been condoned.
- That the student's performance in the progress tests, general and discipline-specific, has been satisfactory during the course of the year.
- That the student's attendance of the said block and/or special activity has been satisfactory, that he or she has participated in all activities and has complied with all other requirements.

**(d) Passing a block course/special activity in the MBChB degree programme**

(i) A **block mark** is calculated from the continuous evaluation opportunities during the course of the presentation of the block course in question. These evaluations shall include one or more of the following:

- (a) Evaluations regarding theoretical knowledge.
- (b) Evaluations regarding clinical knowledge and skills.
- (c) Compulsory attendance of, and active participation in prescribed activities.
- (d) A final comprehensive block test moderated by external examiners.

(ii) Students may exercise the option to have the block mark at the **end of the year** validated as the **final block mark** for the block in question (i.e. they are exempted from the block examination for this block), provided that they comply with the following requirements:

- (a) The abovementioned block mark is more than 60%.
- (b) Proven attendance of all applicable block-specific activities, namely:
  - ♦ All tests/continuous evaluations.
  - ♦ All practicals and morning ward round activities.
  - ♦ All relevant Skills Laboratory activities.
  - ♦ All relevant community-based education activities.
  - ♦ All clinical rotations.
- (c) A pass mark in the clinical rotation test.
- (d) Attendance of the block in question from Day 1.
- (e) No conviction by the Faculty Preliminary Disciplinary Committee (Student Offences), of any form of dishonesty or fraud.

(iii) A **block examination** is granted to all registered students (even if the block mark is more than 60%).

(iv) The **final block mark** is calculated from the final examination mark and the block mark (continuous evaluation) in a 50:50 or 60:40 ratio, depending on the year of study and/or block-specific regulations. The formula according to which the final block mark is calculated will be set out in the block book (study manual) and communicated to students at the commencement of the programme.

(v) In order to pass in a block/special activity, a **subminimum** is required for the examination mark, implying that a student who obtains a block mark of more than 50% and an examination mark of less than 50%, with a combined block

mark of more than 50%, fails the block and will thus be admitted to a supplementary examination.

**NOTE** The stipulation regarding the subminimum as **examination mark** was approved **with retrospective effect from the beginning of 2001** for MBChB IV and V. In respect of MBChB I to III, the 50% subminimum requirement in the examination has been **effective since the commencement of the academic year 2002**.

- (vi) A **block supplementary examination** will be granted to all students who have obtained a final block mark of 40% – 49%. Students who have obtained a final block mark of less than 40%, fail the subject and will have to repeat the year of study.
- (vii) The **supplementary examination** in question will take place in November/ December of the same year, or in January of the subsequent year. A minimum of 50% is required in order to pass in the supplementary examination.
- (viii) An **aegrotat or extraordinary examination** granted to a student who could not participate in the block examination due to illness or other acceptable reasons, will take place during the supplementary examination period. Students must apply formally for such an examination, and admission to the examination is approved by the Chairperson of the School or his/her authorised person. Where applicable, the Chairperson of the School may first require a recommendation from the Faculty Health Committee before approving an application for admission to an aegrotat.

**All** modalities of a final examination must be completed jointly as an aegrotat or an extraordinary examination, even if part of it has already been completed as part of the examination sat in the previous examination period. The **final block mark** is calculated from the marks of all the divisions/modalities of the aegrotat or extraordinary examination and the block mark in question (continuous evaluation mark). The same criteria set for a final mark in a block, are applicable in this case.

**(e) First year of study**

**(i) Curriculum**

**Explanation of codes**

- In the School of Medicine, modules marked with an (\*) asterisk in the second column, must be passed before, or taken and passed in the same semester as the modules in the first column.
- A module in the second column without any symbols, must be passed before the module in the first column may be taken.
- Subject to the stipulations of Reg. M.1(b)(i) regarding sufficient firstyear modules passed, the symbol GS after the module code in the second column, means that a joint mark of at least 40% must be achieved in the module in question, before admission to the module mentioned in the first column.

**First Semester**

**Examination modules**

(1)	CMY 151	Chemistry 151
(2)	FIL 155	Science and World Views 155
(3)	MGW 112	People and their Environment 112
(4)	MLB 111	Molecular and Cell Biology 111
(5)	PHY 131	General Physics 131*
(6)	MTL 180	Medical Terminology 180

**Prerequisites**

See Par 1.2
See Par 1.2
See Par 1.2

**IMPORTANT**

- Apart from the examination modules mentioned above, the following compulsory **computer literacy modules** must also be passed during the first semester of the first year of study: CIL 171 and CIL 172
- All new first-year students at the University must write a language proficiency test. On the grounds of the outcome of this test, students will either be exempted from the following **language skills modules**, or if they have failed the test mentioned above, will be required to pass in the modules in question:  
EOT 151, 152  
153, 154  
(Consult also par. 5 of **GENERAL ACADEMIC INFORMATION** of this publication.)
- \* *(The first semester of the curriculum of the year module PHY 181, is identical to that of PHY 131 mentioned above.)*

**Second Semester**

**Attendance modules**

(7) GNK 120 Orientation 120 BOK 120\*,GNK 127\*

**Examination modules**

(8) BOK 120 Molecule to Organism 120 CMY 151 GS  
PHY 131 GS  
MLB 111 GS  
MTL 180 GS  
GNK 120\*  
GNK 127\*  
(9) GNK 127 People and their Environment 127 GNK 120\*  
BOK 120\*,  
MGW 112, FIL 155

**IMPORTANT:**

- In the second semester of the first year of study for MBChB, students will be exempted from the **computer literacy module CIL 174** if they pass GNK 127 mentioned above.
- (ii) **Block examinations and supplementary examinations**  
Consult Reg. M.1(d).
- (iii) **Failed candidates/Admission to MBChB II**
  1. A student must pass all the modules prescribed for MBChB I, for admission to MBChB II.
  2. Students who follow the maximum number of first-semester modules allowed on an anti-semester basis in the second semester, must pass a second examination in the modules in question prior to commencement of the second year of study. Should a student pass in these modules, the fact that the modules were failed in the first semester, will not affect his or her admission to MBChB II. This concession will only be valid if:
    - (i) an anti-semester module is presented in the subject in question;
    - (ii) the student qualifies for the anti-semester module according to the rules of the department in question;
    - (iii) the anti-semester module(s) can fit in with other lectures, practicals, discussion classes, class tests, examinations or any other activity relating to the courses of the second semester of MBChB I.



3. A student who fails first-semester modules of MBChB I equalling more than 8 lectures per week, fails the semester and will not be admitted to the second semester of MBChB I.
4. None of the second-semester modules of MBChB I are presented on an anti-semester basis.
5. ALL students who fail the first year of study for the MBChB degree, forfeit their selection and must apply, in writing, for readmission to the MBChB degree programme.
6. Also consult Reg.M.1(b) and (c) regarding selected first-year students who fail in first-year modules, and students who fail certain blocks in a year and therefore the year of study.

**(f) Admission to the second year of study**

A student must pass all the modules prescribed for the first year of study before admission to the second year of study.

**(g) Second year of study**

**(i) Curriculum**

**First semester**

**Examination modules**

- (1) BOK 280 Homeostasis 280
- (2) GNK 288 Anatomy (Dissection) 288
- (3) BOK 284 People and their Environment 284

**Attendance module**

- (4) GPS 280 Generic Procedural Skills 280

**IMPORTANT:**

- In the first semester of the second year of study, students must pass in the following compulsory Computer Literacy module: CIL 173

**Second semester**

**Examination modules**

- (5) BOK 281 Pathological Conditions and Infectious Diseases 281
- (6) GNK 283 Introduction to Clinical Medicine 283
- (7) GNK 286 Basic Emergency Care 286

**(ii) Block examinations and supplementary examinations**

Consult Reg. M. 1(d).

**(iii) Failed candidate**

A student who has failed MBChB II, will again be subjected to selection with a view to readmission to the second year of study. Consult also Reg.M.1(c) regarding students who fail certain blocks in a year, and thus the year of study.

**(h) Admission to the third year of study**

A student must pass all the modules prescribed for the second year of study for admission to the third year of study.

**i) Third year of study**

**(aa) Curriculum**

**First semester**

**Examination modules**

- (1) GNK 381 Heart and Blood Vessels 381

- (2) GNK 383 Lungs and Chest 383
- (3) BOK 380 Abdomen and Mamma 380
- (4) GNK 386 Haematological Malignancies 386

**Attendance module**

- (5) GPS 380 Generic Procedural Skills 380

**Second semester**

**Examination module**

- (6) BOK 382 Pregnancy and Neonatology 382

**Attendance module**

- (7) GNK 385 Preceptorship 385

(bb) **Block examinations and supplementary examinations**

Consult Reg. M.1.(d).

(cc) **Failed candidate**

A student who fails any given block (i.e. examination courses), fails and will be required to repeat the third year of study.

Consult also Reg.M.1 (c) regarding students who fail some blocks, and thus the year of study.

(j) **Admission to the fourth year of study:**

A student must pass all the modules prescribed for the third year of study for admission to the fourth year of study. Consult also Reg.M.1(c) regarding students who fail certain blocks in a year, and therefore the year of study.

(k) **Fourth year of study**

(i) **Curriculum**

**First semester**

**Examination modules**

- (1) GNK 481 Disorders of Childhood 481
- (2) BOK 480 Genito-Urinary Tract Conditions 480
- (3) BOK 482 Nervous System 482

**Second semester**

**Examination modules**

- (4) GNK 485 Head and Neck 485
- (5) GNK 483 Musculoskeletal Conditions 483
- (6) GNK 487 Skin 487
- (7) GNK 484 Endocrinology 484
- (8) GNK 486 Ageing 486

**Attendance module**

- (9) GNK 488 Elective 488

(ii) **Morning rotations**

Gynaecology  
Internal Medicine  
Paediatrics  
Otorhinolaryngology  
Ophthalmology  
Neurology  
Orthopaedics  
Urology

**Note:** Marks obtained in the morning rotations are taken into account with the block marks of the examination modules.

(iii) **Block examinations and supplementary examinations**

As set out in Reg.M.1(d).

(iv) **Failed candidate**

A student who fails any given block (i.e. examination modules), fails and will be required to repeat the fourth year of study. Consult also Reg.M.1(c) regarding students who fail some blocks, and thus the year of study.

(l) **Admission to the fifth year of study:**

A student must pass all the modules prescribed for the fourth year of study for admission to the fifth year of study.

(m) **Fifth year of study**

(i) **First semester**

**Examination modules**

- (1) GNK 581 Psychiatry and Social Dysfunction 581
- (2) GNK 582 Health and Healthcare 582
- (3) GNK 583 Traumatology 583
- (4) GNK 585 Pharmacotherapy 585
- (5) GNK 586 Anaesthesiology 586

(6) **Morning rotations during the first semester:**

Psychiatry  
Surgery  
Family Medicine  
Anaesthesiology and Forensic Medicine

**Note:** Marks obtained in the morning rotations are taken into account with the block marks of the examinations modules.

**Second semester**

Consult par.(n) below regarding the commencement of the Student Intern Complex at the beginning of the second semester of the fifth year of study.

(ii) **Block examinations and supplementary examinations**

Consult par. (iii) below.

(iii) **Failed candidates**

- (aa) At the end of the first semester of the fifth year of study, students will sit examinations in each block in which they have not been promoted. A supplementary examination will take place immediately after commencement of the SIC. Successful students obtain SIC status and may continue with the SIC.
- (bb) Students who fail the examination as well as the supplementary examination in more than one block (and therefore fail the semester) may not continue with the SIC.
- (cc) Students who fail only one block (examination as well as supplementary examination), may obtain permission from the examination commission to continue **provisionally** with the SIC. A second examination will be allowed in the failed block at the end of the year in question, **provided**

that the student concerned also participates in a compulsory enrichment programme as mentioned in (dd) below, which will run concurrently.

- (dd) Credits already obtained, will be retained. The enrichment programme mentioned in (cc) above, applies to a failed block, and attendance is compulsory. Students who have not been allowed to continue with the SIC, will not have any morning rotations during the enrichment programme.
- (ee) Unsuccessful completion of the morning rotations during the first semester of the fifth year of study will influence promotion and the block examination. There is thus no direct relation between unsuccessful completion of the morning rotations and failing the semester; only indirect.
- (ff) Should students fail the one block again during the second examination period at the end of the year (examination as well as supplementary examination), they will be allowed to continue provisionally with the SIC in the subsequent year. They will, however, have to interrupt the SIC in order to repeat the outstanding block as a whole, after which they will have to catch up with the SIC. Their SIC period will thus be extended accordingly.

**(n) Admission to the Student Intern Complex (SIC):**

**Second half of the fifth year of study, and the sixth year of study**

- (i) For admission to the Student Intern Complex, a student is required to pass in all the examination courses and morning rotations of the first semester of the fifth year of study.
- (ii) **Rotations and end-of-block examinations (first examinations) and end-of-semester examinations (second examinations)**
  - (aa) Training in the SI Complex extends over 18 months. Rotations take place over a period of 63 weeks in three semesters.
  - (bb) All students who are involved, will enjoy the same rank of seniority and will be known as **student interns**; i.e. no differentiation will in this case be made between the status of the fifth-year and sixth-year student concerned.
  - (cc) A rotation extends over seven weeks, and every three rotations are grouped together in a logical manner in the third semester divisions of the SI Complex.
  - (dd) The semester rotations are divided as follows:

Description	Code
(a) <b>Surgery and related disciplines and Family Medicine</b>	
(i) Surgery (7 weeks)	}
(ii) Surgery-related	} GNK 680
• Neuro-Surgery	}
• Plastic Surgery	}
• Paediatric Surgery	}
• Cardiothoracic Surgery	}
• Ortopaedics	GNK 681
• Urology	GNK 690
(iii) Anaesthesiology and Family Medicine	
• Anaesthesiology	GNK 682
• Family Medicine	GNK 691

(b) <b><u>Internal Medicine subspecialties and Psychiatry</u></b>	
(iv) Internal Medicine	}
(v) Subspecialties	} GNK 683
• Dermatology clinics and Haematology rounds	}
• Cardiology	} GNK 684
• Neurology	}
(vi) Psychiatry	} GNK 685
(c) <b><u>Women's and Children's Health and Community-Based Education</u></b>	
(vii) Obstetrics and Gynaecology	GNK 686
(viii) Paediatrics	GNK 687
(ix) Community Obstetrics and Community-Based Education	GNK 692 GNK 688
(d) • Diagnostic Laboratory Medicine	}
• Image Forming Medicine	}
• Evidence Based Medicine	}
• Bioethics	} GNK 689

(ee) End-of-block examinations (also known as first examinations) are held at the end of every seven-week rotation.

- In the first semester, this examination will be held three times (22-23 students in the first semester of their sixth year of study).
- In the second semester, this examination will also be held three times (approximately 45 students), i.e. students in the second semester of both the fifth and the sixth year of study.

(ff) End-of-semester examinations (also known as second examinations) are held in the mutual rotations of the relevant semester of a SI Complex in which students have performed unsatisfactorily.

Students who fail this examination, will not be admitted to the rotations of the subsequent semester and will be required to repeat and pass the unsuccessful rotation(s). (Further details in this regard appear in par. (o) below.)

(gg) During the first semester of the sixth year of study, two periods of two weeks each, will be devoted to the following:

- GNK 689:** Diagnostic Laboratory Medicine (2 weeks)  
 Diagnostic Image Medicine (1 week)  
 Evidence-based Medicine } 1 week  
 Bioethics }

(hh) The academic year of the fifth and sixth year of study of the MBChB degree programme will thus extend from approximately 7 January to approximately 7 December, with the following week for examinations. The Student Intern Complex will thus end approximately 15 December.

(iii) The Faculty Board determines the commencement and duration of the clinical training.

**(o) Rotation(s) failed or not promoted**

(i) A student intern who fails a seven-week rotation or rotations for the first time (i.e. the end-of-block examination or first examination) or does not promote in

the rotation(s) in question, sit the end-of-semester examination (second examination) in the rotation(s) in question.

If successful in the second examination, he or she continues with the rotations of the following semester.

If unsuccessful, the relevant rotation(s) must be repeated at the first opportunity in the next semester. The nature of such repetition must be regarded as remedial and it ends in the next end-of-block examination (i.e. first examination).

- (ii) The end-of-block examination (i.e. first examination) for such student interns serves as the next official examination and must, as such, be monitored by external examiners.
- (iii) Student interns who pass the end-of-block examination (i.e. first examination), continue with the next "semester rotations" and may join their original group for the duration of the next semester. The third rotation of the semester will then again be out of phase.
- (iv) Student interns who fail the end-of-block examination (i.e. first examination), routinely continue with the next rotations or semester activity as applicable according to the number of rotations failed. Such student interns will complete the unsuccessful rotations at the end of the training period, after all other rotations have been passed.
- (v) The sixth year of study may be failed twice, provided that no previous year has been failed. This means that there is a total of seven semesters available for the sixth year of study to a student intern who has not failed any previous year of study.

**(p) Degree with distinction**

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the Student Intern Complex cycles.

<b>M.2 BACCALAUREUS SCIENTIAE (MEDICAL SCIENCES) BSc(MedSci)</b>
--

**Please note:**

- (1) In 2003, students will still be admitted to the BSc(MedSci) degree programme according to the admission and selection requirements of the Faculty of Health Sciences. Selection will be done in the same manner as for MBChB.
- (2) As from 2004, however, the BSc(MedSci) degree will be transferred to the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences and the admission and selection requirements for BSc fields of study of the said Faculty will be applicable.

**Degree code: Anatomy and Integrated Physiology (Code 10133011)**

**(a) Duration**

Three years of full-time study.

**(b) Curriculum****(i) Compilation of the curriculum**

The study programme includes Anatomy and Integrated Physiology. With effect from the academic year 2003, a new curriculum will be presented. Students already following the degree programme who wish to change to the new curriculum must consult par (ii) below.

**(ii) Old and new curriculum: Transitional measures**

- (aa) First-year students who fail the first year of study in 2002, must follow the first year of study according to the new curriculum in 2003.
- (bb) According to the new curriculum, two subjects are added to the first year of study, i.e. (BME) Biometry 161, 162 and (MBY) Introduction to Microbiology 161, to bring it in line with other BSc degrees.
- (cc) The second year of study according to the new curriculum corresponds to a large extent with that of the old curriculum – the second-semester course (ANA) Paleo-Anthropology 225 now moves to the first semester as (ANA) Paleo-Anthropology 215 and the prerequisites for the module are removed, although the skills needed to master the module will be addressed during the course of the module.
- (dd) Students already following the degree programme who wish to change to the new curriculum, will have to complete any modules they may have outstanding according to the new curriculum. Such cases will be handled on an ad hoc basis.

**(iii) Number of credits required**

- (aa) The credit value of each module appears in brackets after each module code in the tables below.
- (bb) According to the new curriculum, a total of at least 156 credits is required for the first year of study, at least 168 credits for the second year of study and at least 144 for the third year of study.
- (cc) The grand total of credits required for the degree according to the new curriculum, is at least 468.

**(iv) Explanation of symbols**

- (aa) The symbol GS after a prerequisite module, means that a joint mark (semester and examination mark) of at least 40% must be obtained in the prerequisite subject, if the latter was failed.
- (bb) An asterisk\* after a prerequisite module, means that the module in question must first be passed or taken simultaneously.
- (cc) Prerequisite modules without any symbols must, however, be passed before a subsequent semester or year module may be taken.

**First year of study (new curriculum)**

First-year students in 2003, follow the first year of study according to the new curriculum as set out below.

**Semester 1**

Module	Module code	Prerequisites
General Chemistry 117	CMY 117 (16)	Par 1.2
General Physics 131	PHY 131 (16)	Par 1.2
Molecular and Cell Biology 111	MLB 111 (16)	Par 1.2
Mathematics 134	WTW 134 (16)	Par 1.2
Science and World Views 155	FIL 155 (8)	
Computer Literacy 171, 172	CIL 171 (3) 172 (3)	

Language Proficiency 151, 152	EOT 151 (3) 152 (3)	
-------------------------------	------------------------	--

**NOTE:**

Students who intend to apply for admission to one of the twenty to thirty MBChB places or the two to three BChD places becoming available in the second semester, may register in the first semester for (FIL 155) Science and World Views 155, (MGW 112) Human Behavioural Science 112 and (MTL 180) Medical Terminology 180 **in the place of (WTW 134) Mathematics 134:** With the proviso that these students, should they not be selected and wish to continue with the BSc(MedSci) degree, take (WTW 114) Mathematics 114 in the second semester of the latter degree programme.

**Semester 2**

Module	Module code	Prerequisites
General Chemistry 127	CMY 127 (16)	
Introductory Genetics 161	GTS 161 (8)	MLB 111 GS
Introductory Anatomy and Embryology 121	ANA 121 (4)	MLB 111 GS
Human Osteology 122	ANA 122 (4)	-
Basic Human Histology 126	ANA 126 (4)	CMY 117 GS* MLB 111 GS
Computer Literacy 173	CIL 173 (3)	
Computer Literacy 174	CIL 174 (3)	
Language Proficiency 153	EOT 153 (3)	
Language Proficiency 154	EOT 154 (3)	
Biometry 161	BME 161 (8)	
Biometry 162	BME 162 (8)	BME 161
Introduction to Microbiology 161	MBY 161 (8)	CMY 117 MLB 111

**NOTE:**

See **Note** at the foot of Semester 1 above, regarding students who did not take (WTW 134) Mathematics 134 in the first semester.

**Second year of study**

The second year of study according to the old and new curriculum is identical – students following the old curriculum, take the same modules as those prescribed for the new curriculum, including the second-semester course (ANA 225) Paleo-Anthropology 225 now moving to the first semester as (ANA) Paleo-Anthropology 215 and the amended credit values of certain modules.

**Semester 1**

Module	Module code	Prerequisites
Human Anatomy 217	ANA 217 (16)	ANA 121, 122
Human Cell and Developmental Biology 214	ANA 214 (12)	ANA 121, 126
Paleo-Anthropology 215	ANA 215 (10)	None
Introductory and Neuro-Physiology 211	FLG 211 (16)	MLB 111 GS CMY 117 GS PHY 131 GS
Circulatory Physiology 212	FLG 212 (16)	As for FLG 211



Proteins and Enzymes 251	BCM 251 (12)	MLB 111 GS CMY 117 GS
Carbohydrate Metabolism 252	BCM 252 (12)	MLB 111 GS CMY 117 GS

**Semester 2**

Module	Module code	Prerequisites
Human Anatomy 227	ANA 227 (16)	ANA 217 GS
Human Histology 226	ANA 226 (10)	ANA 126
Lung and Renal Physiology, Acid-Base Equilibrium and Temperature 221	FLG 221 (16)	FLG 211 GS 212 GS
Digestion, Endocrinology and Reproductive Systems 222	FLG 222 (16)	FLG 211 GS 212 GS
Lipid and Nitrogen Metabolism 261	BCM 261 (12)	BCM 252 GS
Biochemistry in Perspective 262	BCM 262 (12)	BCM 252 GS

**Third year of study**

Third-year students following the degree programme according to the old curriculum, must note the stipulations of Reg. M.2(ii) (dd) regarding old and new curriculum (transitional measures).

**Semester 1**

Module	Module code	Prerequisites
<b>According to the new curriculum:</b> Forensic Anthropology 315 Histological Techniques 316 Any first-semester, third-year Physiology modules and/or Pharmacology 305	ANA 315 (16) ANA 316 (16) } min 72 credits } of which FAR } 305 = 9 credits	ANA 122, 225 ANA 226  FLG 311**
<b>According to the old curriculum:</b> Forensic Anthropology 315	ANA 315 (16)	ANA 122, 125 225
Histological Techniques 316	ANA 316 (16)	ANA 226
Applied Research Techniques 318	ANA 318 (8)	ANA 315*, 316* ANA 225 or 226
Applied Cellular Physiology 311	FLG 311 (14)	ANA 315*, 316* ANA 225 or 226
Developmental Physiology 312	FLG 312 (9)	As for FLG 311 FLG 311*
Research Methodology and Literature Studies 313	FLG 313 (9)	As for FLG 311, FLG 311*

\*\* FLG 311 must be taken by students who choose Pharmacology.

**Semester 2**

Module	Module code	Prerequisites
<b>According to the new curriculum:</b> Human Cell and Developmental Biology 324	ANA 324 (14)	ANA 214, 226
Comparative Anatomy 327	ANA 327 (14)	ANA 121, 122 217, 227

Applied Research Techniques 328	ANA 328 (8)	ANA 315, 316
Any second-semester, third-year Physiology modules and/or Pharmacology 305	} min 72 credits } of which FAR } 305 = 9 credits	FLG 311*
<b>According to the old curriculum:</b> Human Cell and Developmental Biology 324	ANA 324 (14)	ANA 214, 226
Comparative Anatomy 327	ANA 327 (14)	ANA 121, 122 217, 227
Applied Research Techniques 328	ANA 328 (12)	ANA 315, 316 or ANA 327*
Immunology 321	FLG 321 (9)	FLG 221 GS, 222 GS, 311 GS, 312 GS, 313 GS, BCM 251 GS, 252 GS, 261 GS, 262 GS
Industrial Physiology 322	FLG 322 (9)	As for FLG 321
Physiological Control Systems and Modelling 323	FLG 323 (9)	As for FLG 321
Exercise Physiology 324	FLG 324 (9)	As for FLG 321
Nutrition Physiology 325	FLG 325 (9)	As for FLG 321

**NOTE:**

- (i) (FLG 327) Higher Neurological Functions 327 may only be taken by students with Psychology as major subject.
- (ii) (FLG 326) Research Project 326 must preferably be taken after a module in research methodology, e.g. (FLG 313) Research Methodology and Literature Studies 313, and the approval of the department which must be obtained at the commencement of the first semester.

**(d) Supplementary examinations**

Supplementary examinations in all first-year modules as well as in modules in Anatomy, will be granted to students who comply with the stipulations of the General Regulations in this regard. In the other modules, ancillary examinations will be granted.

**(e) Ancillary examinations**

After the conclusion of an examination, but before the publication of the examination results, examiners may summon a student for an ancillary examination on specific aspects of the work in a module.

**(f) Failed candidate**

Students who fail a year of study and who do not progress satisfactorily, will again be subjected to a selection procedure with a view to readmission.

**(g) Admission to a subsequent year of study**

A student must pass all the modules of a year of study for admission to the subsequent year of study for this degree programme.

**(h) Degree with distinction**

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the final-year modules.

**M.3 MASTER OF MEDICINE (MMed)****Regulations and Curricula****Please note:**

- (i) All MMed students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 satisfactorily.
- (ii) All MMed students must submit an essay (MMS 800) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a publication which has been accepted for publishing in a subsidised periodical. A synoptic article will not be accepted. In the case of the specialisation Community Health, a dissertation is required.

**The MMed degree is conferred in the following fields:**

- (i) Anaesthesiology – MMed(Anaes)
- (ii) Surgery – MMed(Sur)
- (iii) Dermatology – MMed(Derm)
- (iv) Physical Medicine – MMed(MedPhys) [Discontinued until further notice]
- (v) Community Health – MMed (CommHealth)
- (vi) Geriatrics – MMed(Geriat)
- (vii) Internal Medicine – MMed(Int)
- (viii) Medical Oncology – MMed(MedOnc)
- (ix) Nuclear Medicine – MMed(Nucl Med)
- (x) Paediatrics – MMed(Paed)
- (xi) Neuro-Surgery – MMed(NeurSur)
- (xii) Neurology – MMed(Neur)
- (xiii) Obstetrics and Gynaecology – MMed(O et G)
- (xiv) Ophthalmology – MMed(Ophth)
- (xv) Otorhinolaryngology – MMed(ORL)
- (xvi) Orthopaedics – MMed(Orth)
- (xvii) Pathology – MMed(Path)
- (xviii) Plastic Surgery – MMed(Plast Sur)
- (xix) Psychiatry – MMed(Psych)
- (xx) Radiological Diagnostics – MMed(Rad-D)
- (xxi) Radiation Oncology – MMed(Rad-Onc)
- (xxii) Thoracic Surgery – MMed(Thorac Sur)
- (xxiii) Urology – MMed(Urol)

**(a) Requirements for admission**

A prospective student for the MMed degree programme must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University, or a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent to the MBChB degree, for at least two years. In addition, such a student must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for at least one year.

**(b) Duration**

- (i) The training for the degree extends over four or five years, according to the requirements of the department under which the chosen major subject falls.

- (ii) "Major subject" refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the department in question.
- (c) Each student must prove to the University that he or she**
- (i) has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the department in question at the Pretoria Academic Hospital or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University as equivalent,
  - (ii) has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated in Reg. M.3 (b) above; and
  - (iii) has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations.
- (d) Exemption**
- (i) The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i) and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption of a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year programmes.
  - (ii) Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed degree specialising in Oncochemotherapy on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
  - (iii) All prerequisite subjects, indicated with an asterisk (\*), must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the programme.
  - (iv) Exemption from a maximum of two years' clinical training may be granted in the Department of Forensic Medicine in respect of the MMed(Path) degree with specialisation Forensic Pathology, to a candidate already in possession of a MMed degree (or a degree deemed equivalent by the University) with specialisation in Anatomical Pathology.
- (e) Curricula**
- The curriculum consists of a major subject and its prerequisites:
- (i) **Anaesthesiology (Code 10250011)**  
Major subject: ANE 801 Anaesthesiology 801.  
Prerequisites: FSG 801 Physiology 801\*; CHP 805 Chemical Pathology 805\*; FAR 802 Pharmacology 802\*; FSK 808 Physics 808\*.  
Duration of training: Four years.
  - (ii) **Surgery (Code 10250021)**  
Major subject: CHR 800 Surgery 800  
Prerequisites: ANA 802 Anatomy 802\*; FSG 801 Physiology 801\*; ANP 802 Anatomical Pathology 802\*; BVC 800 Principles of Surgery 800 (Neuro-Surgery, Orthopaedics, Plastic Surgery, Thoracic Surgery, Urology).  
Duration of training: Five years.

- (iii) **Dermatology (Code 10250031)**  
 Major subject: DER 800 Dermatology 800.  
 Prerequisites: PAT 804 Pathology 804 (Anatomical, Microbiological, simultaneously with the major subject); ANA 807 Anatomy 807\*; FSG 801 Physiology 801\*.  
 Duration of training: Four years.
- (iv) **Physical Medicine (Code 10250081)**  
 Discontinued until further notice.
- (v) **Community Health (Code 10250371)**  
 Major subject: GGS 800 Community Health 800.  
 Prerequisites: ONO 800 Communicable and non-communicable health-related conditions 800\*. ASW 800 Administrative theory and health-related social sciences 800\*; EBD 800 Epidemiological theory, biostatistics and demography 800\*.  
 A student must also submit and pass a dissertation on an approved topic (GGS 890) before the degree will be conferred.  
 Duration of training: Four years.
- (vi) **Geriatrics (Code 10250041)**  
 Major subject: GER 800 Geriatrics 800.  
 Prerequisites: PAT 806 Pathology 806 (Chemical, Anatomical, Microbiological); ANA 893 Anatomy 893\*; FSG 801 Physiology 801\*; FAR 804 Pharmacology 804.  
 Duration of training: Four years.
- (vii) **Internal Medicine (Code 10250051)**  
 Major subject: IGK 800 Internal Medicine 800.  
 Prerequisites: ANA 800 Anatomy 800\*; FSG 801 Physiology 801\*  
 Attendance courses: (simultaneously with the major subject); FAR 806 Pharmacology 806; PAT 808 Pathology 808 (Anatomical, Chemical, Haematological, Microbiological).  
 A certificate issued by the Head of Department must be submitted as proof that the student is well qualified in research methodology before the degree is conferred.  
 Duration of training: Four years.
- (viii) **Medical Oncology (Code 10240163)**  
 Major Subject: MDN 801 Medical Oncology 801  
 Prerequisites: ANA 800 Anatomy 800, FSG 801 Physiology 801, FAR 806 Pharmacology 806, PAT 808 Pathology 808 (Anatomical, Chemical, Haematological, Microbiological).  
 Duration of training: 5 years, or  
 3 years MMed (Int) + 2 years MMed (MedOnc) = 5 years
- (ix) **Nuclear Medicine (Code 10250381)**  
 Major subject: KDE 801 Nuclear Medicine 801.  
 Prerequisites: ANA 809 Anatomy, 809 FSG 801 Physiology 801\*; KDE 802 Nuclear Physics 802\*; PAT 801 Pathology 801\* (Chemical and Haematological), RCF 800 Radiobiology, chemistry and pharmacology 800.  
 Duration of training: Four years (of which at least six months' ward rounds in Radiological Diagnostics). If a student specialises in Nuclear Medicine after

having obtained the MMed degree with specialisation in Radiological Diagnostics, Radiation Oncology or Internal Medicine, the duration will be three years.

- (x) **Paediatrics (Code 10250121)**  
Major subject: KGE 800 Paediatrics 800.  
Prerequisites: ANA 805 Anatomy 805\*; FSG 801 Physiology 801\*; PAT 802 Pathology 802\* (Chemical Pathology, Anatomical Pathology, Microbiology).  
Duration of training: Four years.
- (xi) **Neuro-Surgery (Code 10250191)**  
Major subject: NCR 800 Neuro-Surgery 800.  
Prerequisites: ANA 894 Anatomy 894\*; FSG 801 Physiology 801\*; ANP 875 Anatomical Pathology 875\*; BVC 801 Principles of Surgery 801\* (Surgery, Urology, Neuro-Surgery, Orthopaedics, Plastic Surgery, Thoracic Surgery).  
Duration of training: Five years.
- (xii) **Neurology (Code 10250091)**  
Major subject: NRE 800 Neurology 800.  
Prerequisites: PAT 805 Pathology 805\* (Anatomical, Chemical, Microbiological); ANA 891 Anatomy 891\*; FSG 801 Physiology 801\*.  
Duration of training: Four years.
- (xiii) **Obstetrics and Gynaecology (Code 10250101)**  
Major subject (Final examination): OEG 800 Obstetrics and Gynaecology 800.  
Prerequisite subjects (Primary examination): ANA 803 Anatomy 803\*; FSG 801 Physiology 801\*. In addition to the prerequisite subjects mentioned, also an additional examination on aspects from the basic sciences, as applicable to Obstetrics and Gynaecology.  
Prerequisite subject (Intermediary examination): ANP 803 Anatomical Pathology 803\*.  
Duration of training: Four years.
- (xiv) **Ophthalmology (Code 10250111)**  
Major subject: OHK 800 Ophthalmology 800.  
Prerequisites: ANP 871 Anatomical Pathology 871\*; ANA 876 Anatomy 876\*; FSG 801 Physiology 801\*; GMO 800 Geometrical Optics 800\*.  
Duration of training: Four years.
- (xv) **Otorhinolaryngology (Code 10250361)**  
Major subject: ONK 800 Otorhinolaryngology 800.  
Prerequisites: ANP 870 Anatomical Pathology 870\*; ANA 875 Anatomy 875\*; FSG 801 Physiology 801\*; BVC 807 Principles of Surgery 807.  
Duration of training: Four years.
- (xvi) **Orthopaedics (Code 10250201)**  
Major subject: ORT 800 Orthopaedics 800.  
Prerequisites: ANA 895 Anatomy 895\*; FSG 801 Physiology 801\*; ANP 879 Anatomical Pathology 879\*; BVC 802 Principles of Surgery 802 (Surgery, Urology, Neuro-Surgery, Orthopaedics, Plastic Surgery, Thoracic Surgery).  
Duration of training: Five years.

(xvii) **Pathology**

- (1) **Clinical Pathology: (Code 10250241)**  
 Major subject: MBG 800 Microbiology 800; CHP 802 Chemical Pathology 802; HEM 801 Haematology 801.  
 Prerequisites: APA 800 General Pathology 800 (of which four months in each of Microbiology, Chemical Pathology, Haematology and Anatomical Pathology); FSG 801 Physiology 801.  
 Duration of training: Four years with at least 12 months in each major subject.
- (2) **Anatomical Pathology: (Code 10250251)**  
 Major subject: ANP 800 Anatomical Pathology 800.  
 Prerequisites: ANP 801 Anatomical Pathology 801 or capita selecta from Chemical Pathology (CHP 871), Haematology (HEM 871), Medical Microbiology (GMB 871), Medical Virology (GVR 871) – as approved in consultation with the heads of the departments in question.  
 Satisfactory progress after one year of training is required, as evaluated by the applicable examination panel.
- (3) **Medical Microbiology: (Code 10250261)**  
 Major subject: GMB 800 Medical Microbiology 800  
 Prerequisites: GMB 801 Medical Microbiology 801, or capita selecta from Anatomical Pathology (APY 871), Chemical Pathology (CHP 871), Haematology (HEM 871), Medical Virology (GVR 871) – as approved in consultation with the heads of the departments in question.  
 Satisfactory progress after one year of training is required as evaluated by the applicable examination panel.
- (4) **Chemical Pathology: (Code 10250271)**  
 Major subject: CHP 800 Chemical Pathology 800.  
 Prerequisites: FSG 801 Physiology 801, CHP 801 Chemical Pathology 801, or capita selecta from Anatomical Pathology (APY 871), Haematology (HEM 871), Medical Microbiology (GMB 871), Medical Virology (GVR 871) – as approved in consultation with the heads of the departments in question.  
 Satisfactory progress after one year of training is required, as evaluated by the applicable examination panel.
- (5) **Haematology: (Code 10250281)**  
 Major subject: HEM 800 Haematology 800.  
 Prerequisites: FSG 801 Physiology 801, HEM 801 Haematology 801, or capita selecta from Anatomical Pathology (APY 871), Chemical Pathology (CHP 871), Medical Microbiology (GMB 871), Medical Virology (GVR 871) – as approved in consultation with the heads of the departments in question.  
 Satisfactory progress after one year of training is required, as evaluated by the applicable examination panel.
- (6) **Medical Virology: (Code 10250391)**  
 Major subject: GVR 800 Medical Virology 800  
 Prerequisites: GVR 801 Medical Virology 801, or capita selecta from Anatomical Pathology (APY 871), Chemical Pathology (CHP 871), Haematology (HEM 871), Medical Microbiology (GMB 871) – as approved in consultation with the heads of the departments in question.  
 Satisfactory progress after one year of training is required, as evaluated by the applicable examination panel.

Duration of training: Four years, of which at least three years must be in the major subject. The fourth year can either be in the major subject or in any combination of the other Pathology specialisations.

(7) **Forensic Pathology (Code 10250072)**

Major subject: GGK 800 Forensic Medicine 800

Prerequisites: FSG 801 Physiology 801, FAR 803 Pharmacology 803, ANP 874 Anatomical Pathology 874.

Duration of training: Four years.

(xviii) **Plastic Surgery (Code 10250211)**

Major subject: PCR 800 Plastic Surgery 800.

Prerequisites: ANA 896 Anatomy 896\*; FSG 801 Physiology 801\*; ANP 876 Anatomical Pathology 876\*; BVC 803 Principles of Surgery 803 (Neuro-Surgery, Orthopaedics, Plastic Surgery, Thoracic Surgery, Urology, Surgery).

Duration of training: Five years.

(xix) **Psychiatry (Code 10250141)**

Major subject: PSI 800 Psychiatry 800.

Prerequisites: ANA 804 Anatomy 804\*; FSG 801 Physiology 801\*; ANP 872 Anatomical Pathology 872\*; MTS 801 Medical Applied Psychology 801\*; NRE 801 Neurology 801.

Duration of training: Four years.

(xx) **Radiological Diagnostics (Code 10250151)**

Major subject: RDD 800 Radiological Diagnostics 800.

Prerequisites: ANP 807 Anatomical Pathology 807 (simultaneously with the major subject at the end of the fourth year); ANA 808 Anatomy 808\*; FSG 801 Physiology 801\*; MFK 800 Medical Physics 800\*.

Duration of training: Five years.

If this specialisation is followed after having obtained the MMed degree specialising in Radiation Oncology, the duration of the programme will be three years.

(xxi) **Radiation Oncology (Code 10250162)**

Major subject: SOZ 800 Radiation Oncology 800 (including Medical Oncology).

Prerequisites: ANP 809 Anatomical Pathology 809; ANA 809 Anatomy 809\*; FSG 801 Physiology 801\*; MFK 801 Medical Physics 801\* (must be completed within 18 months), RBG 801 Radiobiology 801 (must be finalised within 30 months).

Duration of training: Four years. If this specialisation is followed after having obtained the MMed degree specialising in Radiological Diagnostics, the duration of the programme will be three years.

(xxii) **Thoracic Surgery (Code 10250231)**

Major subject: TCR 800 Thoracic Surgery 800.

Prerequisites: ANA 898 Anatomy 898\*; FSG 801 Physiology 801\*; ANP 878 Anatomical Pathology 878\*; BVC 805 Principles of Surgery 805 (Neuro-Surgery, Orthopaedics, Plastic Surgery, Urology, Surgery, Thoracic Surgery).

Duration of training: Five years.



(xxiii) **Urology (Code 10250221)**

Major subject: URO 800 Urology 800.

Prerequisites: ANA 897 Anatomy 897\*; FSG 801 Physiology 801\*; ANP 877 Anatomical Pathology 877\*; BVC 804 Principles of Surgery 804 (Neuro-Surgery, Orthopaedics, Plastic Surgery, Urology, Surgery, Thoracic Surgery).

Duration of training: Five years.

**(f) Examinations**

- (i) The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department under which the major subject falls.
- (ii) The nature, duration and dates of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in co-operation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:
  - In the case of four-year courses: not before the end of the third year.
  - In the case of five-year courses: not before the end of the fourth year.
- (iii) A minimum final mark of 50% is required by all departments to pass in a subject and in the clinical section of the examination, a subminimum of 50%. General Regulation G.12 applies.
- (iv) A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (supplementary examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

**Note:** Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the fourth year of four-year courses in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.

**(g) Supplementary examinations**

Supplementary examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

**(h) Conferment of the degree/Degree with distinction**

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

**(i) General**

Departments expect registrars to participate increasingly in the examination and treatment of patients in the hospital, both in-patients and out-patients; initially under supervision and later increasingly at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.

<b>M.4 MASTER OF MEDICINE WITH SPECIALISATION IN FAMILY MEDICINE (MMed with specialisation in Family Medicine) (Code 10250401)</b>
--

Also consult General Regulations.

**(a) Requirements for admission**

A candidate for admission to the study for the degree MMed with specialisation in Family Medicine must be in possession of the MBChB degree of the University of Pretoria or a qualification recognised by the University as an equivalent\* qualification, as well as full registration as medical practitioner with the Health Professions Council of South Africa. He or she must also work in a primary health-care facility which is acceptable to the Department, for the duration of the programme.

**Note:** In accordance with the stipulations of General Regulation G.62 as well as the criteria of the Senate for postgraduate students, it is the prerogative of the Senate to decide on the admission of a candidate by virtue of an equivalent qualification.

**(b) Duration**

The training extends over four years.

**(c) Exemption from modules**

Partial exemption from modules by virtue of comparable training may be granted by the Faculty Board, provided that exemption will in each case be considered on merit.

**(d) Curriculum:**

**(i) Part I**

(1)	AEH 800	Anatomy, Embryology and Histology 800
(2)	FSG 809	Physiology 809
(3)	DLM 807	Diagnostic Laboratory Medicine 807
(4)	HAK 801	Family Medicine 801
(5)	HAK 802	Family Medicine 802

**(ii) Part II**

(1)	HAK 891	Essay 891
(2)	HAK 803	Family Medicine 803
(3)	HAK 804	Family Medicine 804

**(e) Examinations**

- (i) An average of at least 50% must be achieved in each of the required work assignments, for admission to the examination in the subjects (HAK 801) Family Medicine 801 and (HAK 802) Family Medicine 802.
- (ii) A student will only be admitted to the final examination of Part II (HAK 804) after successful completion of Part I, HAK 803, as well as submission of the essay. (HAK 891)
- (iii) A student will not be admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject more than twice (supplementary examinations excluded), and also not to the examination in the major subject more than twice.
- (iv) **Examination periods**
- (1) Examinations are held during the winter and the summer examination periods.

- (2) The nature, duration and time of the examinations are determined in consultation with the head(s) of the department(s) under whom the subjects fall.
- (3) A subminimum of 50% is required in the examination, with a final mark of at least 50% to pass in a subject. General Regulation G.12 applies.
- (4) Supplementary examinations will take place only during the May/June and October/November examination periods.

**(f) Degree with distinction**

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains a final mark of at least 75% in the following subjects:  
Family Medicine 802, 803 and 804.

<b>M.5 MASTER OF MILITARY MEDICINE (MMiMed) (Code 10255001)</b>
---

Also consult the General Regulations.

**(a) Requirement for admission**

Candidates must be in possession of the MBChB degree for at least two years.

**(b) Duration**

Three years, of which the first two years will be part-time study, and the last year full-time study as a registrar in the relevant main discipline.

**(c) Curriculum**

Major subject: Military Medicine (specialising in either MIG 800 Internal Medicine 800 or CHR 800 Surgery 800).

Prerequisites: FSG 801 Physiology 801; VGN 800 Preventive Medicine 800; IGK 804 Internal Medicine 804; CHR 801 Surgery 801; and RAT 800 Radiotherapy 800.

**(d) Examinations**

- (i) The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects is determined by the head of the department under whom the major subject falls.
- (ii) The nature, duration and dates of the examinations are determined in cooperation with the heads of the departments under whom the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases indicated differently, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be held at any time prior to, or concurrently with the examinations in the major subject.
- (iii) To pass in a subject, a minimum final mark of 50% is required.
- (iv) A student will not be admitted to the examinations in a prerequisite subject, or to the examination in the major subject, more than twice (supplementary examinations excluded).

**(e) Supplementary examinations**

Supplementary examinations will take place only after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student failed.

**(f) Degree with distinction**

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

**M.6 MASTER OF MEDICAL PHARMACOLOGY (MPharmMed) (Code 10256001)**

Also consult General Regulations.

**(a) Requirements for admission**

A candidate for admission to the study for the MPharmMed degree must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University or a qualification deemed equivalent by the University, for at least one year. Additionally, the candidate must be registered as a physician practitioner with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

**(b) Duration**

Three years of part-time study.

**(c) Curriculum**

**(i) First year of study**

(1)	MFM 801	Medical Pharmacology 801
(2)	MBS 800	Medical Biostatistics 800
(3)	FFD 801	Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics 801
(4)	WKT 881	Practical Work and Work Assignments 881

**(ii) Second year of study**

(1)	MFM 802	Medical Pharmacology 802
(2)	FFD 802	Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics 802
(3)	WKT 882	Practical Work and Work Assignments 882
(4)	NAV 882	Research Report (Preparation)882

**(iii) Third year of study**

(1)	MFM 803	Medical Pharmacology 803
(2)	FFD 803	Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics 803
(3)	WKT 883	Practical Work and Work assignments 883
(4)	NAV 883	Research Report 883

**(d) Examinations**

- (i) The examinations for each year of study will take place during the summer examination period.
- (ii) To pass in a subject, a minimum final mark of 50% is required.
- (iii) In addition to the examination, a student will be required to complete all practical work and work assignments satisfactorily, as well as (NAV 882) Research Report (Preparation) 882 and (NAV 883) Research Report 883 (minimum pass mark 50%), in order to comply with all the requirements for the degree.
- (iv) Supplementary examinations will not be held before at least six months have elapsed since conclusion of the examination in which the student failed.

**(e) Degree with distinction**

The degree will be conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in the following:

- (i) Medical Pharmacology 802 and 803
- (ii) Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics 802 and 803, as well as a final mark of at least 75% for (NAV 883) Research Report 883 in the final year of study.

<b>M.7 MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH (MPH) (Code 10256501)</b>
--

Also consult General Regulations.

**(a) Admission requirements**

A candidate for admission to the study for the Master's degree in Public Health must be in possession of:

- a four-year bachelor's degree; plus at least two years' applicable (work) experience; or
- an honours degree; or
- a three-year bachelor's degree plus at least five years' applicable (work) experience.

**(b) Registration as a special student in the Faculty in order to pass a status examination**

(i) Candidates will be required to first register as a special student in the Faculty, in order to pass in a status examination, in the following instances:

- A three-year bachelor's degree with less than five years' applicable (work) experience; or
- A four-year bachelor's degree with less than two years' applicable (work) experience; or
- A BTech\* degree with at least five years' applicable (work) experience; or
- Any applicant in possession of an approved bachelor's degree who the selection committee deems fit to register as a special student.

• **NOTE:**

- In accordance with the criteria of the Senate of the University, the applications for admission for all such candidates must, apart from any Faculty requirements, also be submitted to the University Senate for approval.
- All candidates accepted for postgraduate study (MPH or the Postgraduate Diplomas) must be in possession of a **matriculation exemption certificate**.

(ii) **Proposed modules for the status examination**

Module code	Module name	SAQA credits
PHM 870	Learning in Public Health 870	5
HME 870	Introduction to Health Measurement 870	10
BOS 870	Principles of Data Analysis 870	10
HCM 870	Introduction to Health Management 870	10
PCM 870	Introduction to Primary Health Care 870	5

Total number of SAQA credits for the status examination in question, is 40.

(iii) **Pass requirements for the status examination**

- At least 60% must be obtained in each module;
- All status examination modules must be taken in the same year; and
- All the modules must be passed in the first year.

(iv) A student who has passed the status examination will be admitted to the MPH degree study, with the exception of the category of applications that must be submitted to the Senate of the University for approval.

- (v) A student who has passed any of the modules above with a final mark of less than 60%, will be issued with an *exit certificate* at the end of the academic year. Such a student will not be accepted into the MPH degree study programme, until such time that he or she fulfils all the minimum selection criteria.
  - (vi) Students who have fulfilled all the requirements for acceptance into the MPH degree study programme and who register for the programme in question, **will not** receive such a certificate.
- (c) Other selection criteria**  
(Each on a scale of one to five.)
- Academic merit
  - National/International need for Public Health
  - Under-represented groups in Public Health
  - Public Health related employment
  - Track record – e.g. employment, academic, community-building, etc.
- (d) Duration of programme**
- (i) Two years of full-time, or a maximum of four years part-time study.
  - (ii) In exceptional cases the Dean, on the recommendation of the Director: School of Health Systems and Public Health, may allow a student to complete the degree course in one year.
- (e) Curriculum and general information**  
For details regarding the curriculum as well as general information, consult the syllabi of the Department of Public Health in this publication.
- (f) Research Paper**
- (i) The MPH degree consists of course work (80%) and a research paper (20%). The research paper has a total of 40 credits (the equivalent of 400 notional hours of learning according to SAQA criteria).
  - (ii) The expected outcome of the research paper is that the student will be able to identify and investigate health and health systems problems in a comprehensive manner, and that he or she will be able to (i.e. begin to) formulate appropriate interventions.
  - (iii) The student's research protocol for the research paper will, after approval by the Health Sciences Research Ethics Committee of the School of Health Systems and Public Health, be approved internally by the Academic Programme Committee (APC) of the School in question.
- (g) Examinations and pass requirements**
- (i) **Examination of modules**
    - (aa) Each module has its individual (own) evaluation, which may consist of more than one mode of evaluation. **To pass in a module, a student must obtain a minimum pass mark of 50%.**
    - (bb) If a student fails a module but obtains 40%-49%, a supplementary examination in the module in question must be written. The student must arrange with the lecturer who presents the module, in consultation with the Academic Programme Co-ordinator, in this regard.
    - (cc) If a student fails a module but obtains a mark of less than 40%, the module must be repeated in full in the following year.
    - (dd) If a core module is still not passed after two attempts, the student will not be allowed to continue with the MPH programme.

- (ee) A compulsory module in the student's area of concentration can only be repeated once. If it is not passed after the second attempt, the student will be requested to change the area of concentration. If the student fails after two attempts in the second area of concentration, he or she will not be allowed to continue with the MPH programme.
  - (ff) If an elective module is failed after two attempts, the student will have to select another elective module.
- (ii) **Final examinations for the MPH**
- (aa) Other than summarising the total of marks obtained for modules, the MPH has an additional evaluation of its course work, consisting of two comprehensive examinations. The decision as to whether these examinations will be written or conducted orally, lies with the examiners.
  - (bb) The first examination will take place after completion of the compulsory core modules and covers the basic knowledge in Public Health.
  - (cc) The second examination will take place at the end of the MPH programme and covers the modules taken as part of a specialisation or an area of concentration.
  - (dd) The minimum pass mark for each examination is 50%. If a student fails either of the examinations, he or she will be required to re-write at the next examination. If a student fails for the second time he/she may not continue with the MPH programme.
- (iii) **Examination of research paper**  
The research paper must be passed independently with at least 50%.
- (h) **Concurrent registration for two study programmes**
- (i) In accordance with the stipulations of General Regulation G.6, which is *mutatis mutandis* applicable in the case of postgraduate diploma study, the permission of the dean is required for concurrent registration, subject to the regulations applicable to the fields of study in question and to any other stipulations the dean may prescribe. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the dean if the student does not perform satisfactorily – all assignments and course-work must be done on time. Concurrent registration will not be accepted as a reason for poor performance or not meeting deadlines for both study programmes.
  - (ii) In the case of registering concurrently for two study programmes in the School of Health Systems and Public Health, or at the School in question and elsewhere, students must obtain the written consent of both the co-ordinator of their current programme and the co-ordinator of the second programme (or the track co-ordinator in the case of the MPH), and submit it with a motivation letter by the student to the School's Academic Programme Committee through the Academic Programme Manager, for a recommendation by the Director of the School, after which the application must be submitted via the Faculty Administration to the Dean for approval.
  - (iii) The School of Health Systems and Public Health states that concurrent registration for two study programmes is a privilege and not a right.
  - (iv) Concurrent registration involving PhD degrees, master's degrees and post-graduate diplomas will be considered.
  - (v) All modules for the current programme must have been completed.
  - (vi) In the case of the MPH, the area of concentration must be in line with the second programme applied for.
  - (vii) If the current field of study is a master's or doctoral degree, then the second field of study can be a postgraduate diploma.

(viii) If the current field of study is a postgraduate diploma, then the second field of study can be another postgraduate diploma.

**(i) Degree with distinction**

The degree will be conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the coursework as well as a final mark of at least 75% for the research paper.

**M.7A MASTER OF EARLY CHILDHOOD INTERVENTION (M ECI)**  
**(Code: 10258240)**

Also consult General Regulations.

**(a) Admission requirements**

A candidate must be in possession of an applicable four-year professional bachelor's degree or an equivalent qualification.

**(b) Duration**

Two years of part-time study through distance education.

**(c) Curriculum**

**Year 1**

(The credit value of each module appears in brackets after the module code.)

<b>Module</b>	<b>Module code</b>
ECI: Theoretical Framework and Principles 851	ECI 851 (40)
ECI in the Community: Team Building and Management 852	ECI 852 (20)
ECI: Family-centred Community Intervention 853	ECI 853 (30)
ECI: Evaluation and Intervention 854	ECI 854 (30)

**Year 2**

(The credit value of each module appears in brackets after the module code.)

<b>Module</b>	<b>Module code</b>
ECI: Applied Research 871	ECI 871 (40)
ECI: Collaborative Problem-solving 872	ECI 872 (20)
<b><u>Applied discipline-directed elective module:</u></b>	
ECI in Child Health 860	ECI 860 (60)
ECI in Communication Pathology 861	ECI 861 (60)
ECI in Educational Psychology 862	ECI 862 (60)
ECI in Nursing Science 863	ECI 863 (60)
ECI in Nutrition Care 864	ECI 864 (60)
ECI in Occupational Therapy 865	ECI 865 (60)
ECI in Physiotherapy 866	ECI 866 (60)
ECI in Severe Disability 867	ECI 867 (60)
ECI in Social Work 868	ECI 868 (60)



- (d) **Promotion to the second year of study**  
A student must pass in all the modules of the first year of study for admission to the second year of study.
- (e) **Examination and pass requirements**
  - (i) A minimum of 50% is required to pass in a module, and all modules must be passed before the degree will be conferred.
  - (ii) The nature and frequency of examinations will be determined by the head of department in conjunction with the programme supervisor.
- (f) **Supplementary examinations**  
Supplementary examinations or regrouping of work assignments will take place within two weeks or a month after conclusion of the examination that was failed.
- (g) **Degree with distinction**  
The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in all the modules.

**M.8 BACCALAUREUS SCIENTIAE (HONORES) [BSc(Hons)]**

Also consult General Regulations.

- (a) **Requirements for admission**  
A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study, or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study, with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.  
Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in his or her major subjects in the final year of the bachelor's degree study, may only be admitted with the Dean's approval, on the recommendation of the head of department. Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.  
The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of those departments: Physiology, Radiographic Sciences and Nursing Science.  
Consult par (c)(iii) below with regard to special admission requirements for candidates who propose to specialise in Physical Anthropology.
- (b) **Duration**  
One year of full-time study  
Two years of part-time study
- (c) **Curriculum**
  - (i) The BSc(Hons) degree is conferred in the following fields of study:

Field of study	Degree Code	Course
Aerospace Medicine	10244021	LRG 700
Anatomy	10243012	ANA 700 [see c(vi)]
Biokinetics	10243020	BKA 700
Cell Biology	10244051	SBI 700

Field of study	Degree Code	Course
Chemical Pathology	10243151	CHP 700
Comparative Anatomy	10243019	ANA 712
Developmental Biology	10243015	ANA 711
Haematology	10244061	HEM 700
Human Cell Biology	10243014	ANA 714
Human Genetics	10243072	MGN 700 and 790
Human Histology	10243013	ANA 716
Human Physiology	10243023	MFG 777 [See c(iii)]
Macro-Anatomy	10243018	ANA 717
Medical Criminalistics	10243191	KRT 700
Medical Immunology	10243171	GIM 700
Medical Microbiology	10243001	GMB 700
Medical Nuclear Science	10243181	GKW 700
Medical Oncology	10244030	MDN 700
Medical Physics	10243011	See c (iv)
Medical Virology	10243132	GVR 700
Neuro-Anatomy	10243016	ANA 713
Pharmacology	10243161	FAR 705 [See c(v)]
Physical Anthropology	10243017	ANA 715
Quantitative Health Science	10244011	KGW 700
Radiation Oncology	10243143	SOZ 700
Reproductive Biology	10244041	RBI 700
Reproductive Biology : Andrology	10244042	RBA 700
Sport Science	10243021	POK 700

- (ii) **The following requirements are set**
- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition and four compulsory seminars of which at least one must be read to and defended before the department in question, on topics assigned to the student.
  - Practical experience of the laboratory techniques used in the particular subsections of the subject.
  - Attendance of the compulsory faculty module (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800.
  - Attendance of the prescribed module Biostatistics 701 (BSK 701) or (MBS 800) Medical Biostatistics 800.
  - Taking part in a research project and presentation of an independent research report.
  - Attendance of a library-user module.
- (iii) **The following additional requirements are set for the specialisation Human Physiology:**
- **Admission requirements**  
A minimum average of 60% in the final year (undergraduate) in Physiology.
  - **Pass requirements**  
An average of at least 50% in all the sections of the module MFG 777 is required in order to pass (see syllabi). A minimum year mark of 40% is required for admission to the examination. The year mark is compiled from an average of 3 tests (50%), seminars and discussions on journals (25%),

and project and presentation (25%). TNM 800 and MBS 800 must be completed successfully before the degree will be conferred.

(iv) **The following additional requirements are set for the specialisation Medical Physics:**

– **Modules to be taken in the Department of Physics, Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences:**

FSK 710	Mathematical Methods 710
FSK 711	Classical Dynamics 711
FSK 713	Quantum Mechanics 713
FSK 714	Electrodynamics 714

– **Modules to be taken in the School of Medicine:**

GNF 700	Medical Physics: Practical Work 700
GNF 701	Medical Physics: Nuclear Medicine 701
GNF 702	Medical Physics: Diagnostic Radiology 702
GNF 703	Medical Physics: Radiation Physics 703
GNF 704	Medical Physics: Radiotherapy 704
GNF 705	Medical Physics: Radiation Protection 705

(v) **The following additional requirements are set for the specialisation Pharmacology:**

**Admission requirements**

- A minimum average of 60% in Pharmacology at undergraduate level.
- In addition, the subject (FAR 305) Pharmacology 305 must be completed at the Department of Pharmacology, if not completed at undergraduate level.

(vi) **The following additional requirements are set for the specialisation Anatomy, specifically with regard to Physical Anthropology:**

- Only students who propose to specialise in Physical Anthropology may, in addition to the requirements set out in M.8(a) above, also apply for admission, provided that they are in possession of a BA degree with Archaeology as major subject.
- A minimum average of 60% in the courses of the major subjects in the final year of study is required.
- The module (ANA 122) Human Osteology 122 must also be taken additionally.

**(d) Examinations**

- The examination at the end of the programme will consist of two written papers of three hours each as well as an oral examination of 30 minutes.
- For the field of specialisation Medical Physics, one examination of three hours is required in each of the theoretical modules. The mark awarded to the practical work will also be taken into account when the final mark is calculated.
- The maximum period for completion of the honours degree, is two years in the case of full-time students and three years in the case of part-time students. In exceptional circumstances, a student may apply, in writing, to the head of department for an extension of the period of study.
- To comply with the pass requirements for the degree, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each division as indicated, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% for the essay/work assignment (if applicable). The stipulations

regarding pass requirements for dissertations in General Regulation G.60.2.1..2(a) apply *mutatis mutandis* to essays.

**(e) Degree with distinction**

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination (written, oral, practical, etc.).

<b>M.9 MAGISTER SCIENTIAE (MSc)</b>
-------------------------------------

Also consult General Regulations.

**(a) Admission requirements**

Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62, a four-year bachelor's degree is required, or an honours degree, or in the case of a three-year degree, also applicable practical (work) experience as prescribed by the University, plus any other additional work deemed necessary by the head of department: With the proviso that the head of department will have the discretion to decide whether the prerequisite qualification, or the qualification plus work experience would be acceptable for admission to the proposed field of study.

**Note:** All MSc students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted by if the module has already been passed for the BSc(Honours) degree.) However, students who follow the specialisation Pharmacology for the MSc degree, register for (FAR 872) Pharmacology: Introduction to Laboratory Research and Techniques 872, instead of TNM 800.

**(b) Duration**

The maximum period for completion of the master's degree is four years. Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.32, the Chairperson of the School in question may, in consultation with the head of department, approve a fixed limited extension of the period on the grounds of extraordinary circumstances.

**(c) Protocol**

After registration, a student is required to submit a complete protocol regarding the proposed dissertation to the Academic Advisory Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval.

**(d) Dissertation**

A dissertation must be submitted via the head of the faculty administration at least three months prior to the date of a particular graduation ceremony. A manual on the editing of dissertations is available on request from the head of the department in question.

**(e) Compliance with degree requirements**

In accordance with the stipulations of General Regulation G.40.1, the MSc degree is conferred by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and an essay, or a dissertation.

**(f) Degree with distinction**

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination, or in the examination and the dissertation, or in the examination and the essay, or in the dissertation.

**(g) Fields of specialisation**

The MSc degree is conferred in the following fields of study:

Field of study	Degree Code	Examination Code	Dissertation
Aerospace Medicine	10253251	LRG 800	LRG 890
Anatomy	10253012	ANA 877	ANA 890
Applied Human Nutrition [See par. (j)]	10253341	See par. (j)	DEK 895
Cell Biology	10253102	SBI 800	SBI 890
Chemical Pathology	10253042	CHP 809	CHP 890
Clinical Epidemiology [See (h)]	10253331	KEM 800	KEM 890
Community Health [See (h)]	10253291	GGs 801	GGs 890
Epidemiology [See (h)]	10253321	EPI 800	EPI 890
Haematology	10253261	HEM 809	HEM 890
Human Genetics	10253072	MGN 800	MGN 890
Human Physiology	10253025	MFG 807	MFG 890
Medical Applied Psychology** [See par (k)]	10253322	See par (k)	MTS 890
Medical Criminalistics	10253122	KRT 800	KRT 890
Medical Immunology	10253242	GIM 800	GIM 890
Medical Microbiology	10253032	GMB 805	GMB 890
Medical Nuclear Science	10253062	GKW 800	GKW 890
Medical Oncology	10253301	MDN 809	MDN 890
Medical Physics	10253271	GNF 800	GNF 890
Medical Virology	10253132	GVR 805	GVR 890
Pharmacology	10253052	FAR 805	FAR 890
Quantitative Health Science [See h(i)]	10253112	KGW 800	KGW 890
Radiation Oncology*	10253282	SOZ 805	SOZ 890
Reproductive Biology	10253092	RBI 800	RBI 890
Reproductive Biology: Andrology	10253311	RBA 800	RBA 890
Sports Medicine [See par (i) below]	10253142	See par. (i)	See par. (i)
Sport Science	10253143	SPN 800	SPN 890

\* The head of department has the discretion to decide whether the specialisation Radiation Oncology will be presented in a particular year (the number of prospective students applying must justify the presentation of the specialisation in question in a given year).

\*\* Candidates must first consult the Head of the Department of Psychiatry in connection with the presentation of this specialisation.

- (h) The following additional requirements are set for the MSc degree with specialisation in Epidemiology, in Clinical Epidemiology, in Community Health and in Quantitative Health Science:

(i) **Admission requirements**

For admission to studies for the **MSc degree with specialisation in Epidemiology, in Clinical Epidemiology and in Community Health**, a student must be in possession of any four-year degree or any honours degree or any advanced bachelor's degree or any three-year bachelor's degree with applicable (work) experience in the field of Public Health.

For the **specialisation Quantitative Health Science**, an applicable bachelor's degree is required, with Statistics at bachelor's level, as well as that

- (aa) the candidate holds a position in a biostatistical field which is acceptable to both the Deans of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences and the Faculty of Health Sciences, on the recommendation of the heads of the departments of Statistics and Community Health respectively;
- (bb) the nature and extent of the student's dissertation must also be approved by both Heads/Chairpersons of the Schools, on the recommendation of the heads of the departments in question; and
- (cc) with the exception of Statistics, an equivalent major subject may also be considered.

(ii) **Curriculum**

Students registering for any of these four fields of specialisation, must, apart from the required dissertation, complete at least 32 credits in Epidemiology and in Biostatistics, with the exception of the following:

- (aa) Students who register for the **specialisation Quantitative Health Science** will not be required to follow the courses in Biostatistics, as they have already completed Statistics at bachelor's degree level. The 12 credits in Biostatistics will be replaced by other relevant course-work as determined by the head of department.
- (bb) Students registered for the **specialisation Community Health**, will be assigned at least 20 credits of course-work in Epidemiology and in Biostatistics. The remaining 12 credits will be obtained through other relevant course-work as determined by the head of department.
- (cc) Students with previous training in **Epidemiology or in Biostatistics**, may apply to the head of department to waive these course requirements. Satisfactory evidence of such training must be provided. An entrance examination to evaluate the student's competency in Epidemiology and/or in Biostatistics may be set by the head of department. The head of department will take all submissions of previous training and the entrance examination results into consideration, but is under no obligation whatsoever to waive these course-work requirements in part or in total.
- (dd) The requirement with regard to **(TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800** is included in the course-work for any of these four specialisations for the MSc degree, and represents two of the prescribed 32 credits of course-work.

- (iii) **Pass requirements**
- (aa) The minimum pass mark for a module is 50%.
  - (bb) To obtain the degree, all modules must be passed independently of each other.
  - (cc) Supplementary examinations in the modules are arranged by the head of department, within a period of time specified by him or her.
  - (dd) No supplementary examinations will be granted in modules in which less than 40% has been obtained. Instead, the module must be repeated in its entirety.
  - (ee) Only with the approval of the Chairperson of the School, on the recommendation of the head of department, will a student be allowed to continue his or her studies after having failed two modules (or the same module twice).
- (iv) **Dissertation**  
 A dissertation on an approved research project must be passed in addition to the course-work. The stipulations of General Regulation G.57.3 regarding the preparation and submission of a dissertation apply; also the stipulations of General Regulation G.58 regarding the technical editing of the dissertation; and G.59 regarding the résumé of the dissertation.
- (v) **Evaluation and degree with distinction**  
 The average mark of the modules, weighted in respect of the number of credits acquired for each individual module, will be the final mark (%) of the course-work.  
 The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains an average mark of at least 75% in the coursework, as well as a final mark of at least 75% for the dissertation.
- (i) The following additional requirements are set for the **MSc degree with specialisation in Sports Medicine**:
- (aa) **Admission**  
 A candidate for admission to studies for the MSc degree with specialisation in Sports Medicine, must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University, or a qualification deemed equivalent by the University, for at least one year. Additionally, the candidate must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
  - (bb) **Curriculum**

SGN 802	Sports Medicine 802 (Examination and Oral: End of first year of study)
SGN 800	Sports Medicine 800 (Examination, Oral and Practical: End of second or final year of study)
SGN 891	Sports Medicine 891 (Work Assignment)
DTE 800	Sports Dietetics 800
FSG 880	Sports Physiology 880
SAN 880	Sports Anatomy 880
WKT 808	Work Assignment 808 (Progress at the end of the first year)
TNM 801	Applied Research Methodology 801

- (cc) **Examinations**
- (i) Examinations in the basic subjects FSG 880, SAN 880 and DTE 880 will take place at the end of the first semester.
  - (ii) The examination will comprise a two-hour written paper as well as an oral examination in each module, with a subminimum of 40% required in the written examination. To pass in a module, a minimum final mark of 50% is required.
  - (iii) Should a student fail one of the basic subjects, he or she may be allowed to repeat the examination at the end of the second semester.
  - (iv) Examinations (two papers of 3 hours each, an oral and a practical), as well as the work assignment in the major subject Sports Medicine, may only take place/be submitted after completion of the basic subjects.
- (iv) **Degree with distinction**  
The MSc degree with specialisation in Sports Medicine is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average mark of at least 75% in all the abovementioned examination modules and has completed the work assignment satisfactorily.
- (j) The following additional requirements are set for the **MSc degree with specialisation in Applied Human Nutrition**:
- (i) **Admission**  
A recognised bachelor's degree in Medicine or a supplementary health service profession; or a recognised and applicable bachelor honours degree, of equivalent status as the BDietetics degree with regard to Physiology and Biochemistry.
  - (ii) **Curriculum**

TNM 800	Applied Research Methodology 800
DEK 884	Human Nutrition 884
DEK 885	Human Nutrition 885
DEK 886 or	Diet Therapy 886 or
DEK 887	Applied Nutrition 887
DEK 888	Two Literature Studies 888
DEK 895	Essay 895
  - (iii) **Degree with distinction**  
The MSc degree with specialisation in Applied Human Nutrition is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains an average of at least 75% in all the abovementioned modules and for the essay.
- (k) The following additional requirements are set for the **MSc degree with specialisation in Medical Applied Psychology** (candidates must, however, first consult with the Head of the Department of Psychiatry as regards the presentation of the specialisation in question):
- (i) **Admission requirements**  
An appropriate honours degree. In certain cases, supplementary modules may be prescribed by the head of department. Only a limited number of students is admitted annually.



- (ii) **Curriculum**
- |         |  |
|---------|--|
| MTS 802 | Transcultural Practice 802                     |
| MTS 803 | Personality Theory 803                         |
| MTS 804 | Human Development 804                          |
| MTS 805 | Research Methodology 805                       |
| MTS 806 | Pathology 806                                  |
| MTS 807 | Communication Theory 807                       |
| MTS 808 | Practical Work: Medical Applied Psychology 808 |
| MTS 890 | Dissertation 890                               |

**NB:** Students with previous academic training in Psychology may apply for exemption from certain sections of the programme by virtue of equivalent modules passed at postgraduate level.

### M.10 DOCTOR OF MEDICINE (MD)

Also consult General Regulations.

**Please note:** All MD students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if Applied Research Methodology 800 has been passed for the Master's degree.)

- (a) For admission to the study for the MD degree, a candidate must be in possession of the MMed or the PhD degree, or a qualification of equivalent status following a MBChB degree – in the case of Family Medicine, the MMed degree with specialisation in Family Medicine; and in the case of Pharmacology, the MPharmMed degree of the University of Pretoria. Alternatively, the student must comply with the stipulations as set out in General Reg. G.45.
- (b) The MD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.
- (c) Prior to registration, a complete protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the *curriculum vitae* of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the evaluation committee and if necessary, also to the ethics committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.
- (d) The maximum period for completion of the degree is five years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the Head of the Department, in writing, for an extension of this period.
- (e) The MD degree can be obtained in the following fields of study:

Field of study	Degree Code	Examination Code	Thesis
Anaesthesiology	10260011	ANE 900	ANE 990
Anatomy	10260221	ANA 900	ANA 990
Community Health	10260241	GGS 900	GGS 990
Dermatology	10260031	DER 900	DER 990
Family Medicine	10260251	HAK 900	HAK 990

Field of study	Degree Code	Examination Code	Thesis
Forensic Medicine	10260061	GGK 900	GGK 990
Geriatrics	10260041	GER 900	GER 990
Haematology	10260291	HEM 900	HEM 990
Health Systems	10260241	GSL 970	GSL 990
Human Physiology	10260272	MFG 900	MFG 990
Internal Medicine	10260051	IGK 900	IGK 990
Medical Microbiology	10260281	GMB 900	GMB 990
Medical Oncology	10260361	MDN 900	MDN 990
Neurology	10260071	NRE 900	NRE 990
Neuro-Surgery	10260171	NCR 900	NCR 990
Obstetrics and Gynaecology	10260081	OEG 900	OEG 990
Ophthalmology	10260091	OHK 900	OHK 990
Orthopaedics	10260181	ORT 900	ORT 990
Otorhinolaryngology	10260231	ONK 900	ONK 990
Paediatrics	10260101	KGE 900	KGE 990
Pathology	10260111	PAT 900	PAT 990
Pharmacology	10260261	FAR 900	FAR 990
Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery	10260191	PCR 900	PCR 990
Psychiatry	10260121	PSI 900	PSI 990
Public Health	10260242	OGD 900	OGD990
Radiological Diagnostics	10260131	RDD 900	RDD 990
Radiation Oncology	10260142	SOZ 900	SOZ 990
Reproductive Biology	10260010	RBI 900	RBI 990
Reproductive Biology : Andrology	10260012	RBA 900	RBA 990
Surgery	10260021	CHR 901	CHR 991
Thoracic Surgery	10260211	TCR 900	TCR 990
Urology	10260201	URO 900	URO 990

### M.11 PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR (PhD)

Also consult General Regulations.

**Please note:** All PhD students must register for, and attend TNM 800 Applied Research Methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if Applied Research Methodology 800 has been passed for the Master's degree.) However, students following the specialisation Pharmacology for this degree, register for (FAR 872) Pharmacology: Introduction to Laboratory Research and Techniques 872, instead of TNM 800.

- (a) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.45 and G.62, a candidate will only be admitted to studies for the doctoral degree if he or she holds a MBChB or a master's degree or has been granted the equivalent status.

**(b) A PhD student must**

- (i) undertake original research to the satisfaction of the promoter and also the examiners, at the University or another institution, as approved by the Senate; and
  - (ii) submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.
- (c)** A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.
- (d)** The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.
- (e)** Prior to registration, a complete protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the *curriculum vitae* of the candidate) must be submitted to the evaluation committee and, if necessary, also to the ethics committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the promoter and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.
- (f)** The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.
- (g)** The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is five years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the head of the department, in writing, for an extension of this period.
- (h)** The following additional requirements are set for the **Public Health field of study** for the PhD degree:
- (i) Students who register for this field of study, must complete 32 credits of coursework in Epidemiology and in Biostatistics, as prescribed for the specialisations Epidemiology, Clinical Epidemiology or Quantitative Health Sciences at master's level.
  - (ii) Students with prior training in Epidemiology or in Biostatistics may apply to the head of department to waive these course-work requirements. Satisfactory proof of such training must be submitted. An entrance examination to evaluate the student's competence in Epidemiology and/or Biostatistics may also be required. The head of department will take all submissions, together with the results of an entrance examination into consideration, but is under no obligation whatsoever to waive these course-work requirements in part or in total.
  - (iii) The head of department may also require additional coursework applicable to the particular research field.
  - (iv) The compulsory module (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 for all PhD candidates is included in the requirements for this field of study as indicated above.
  - (v) With regard to pass requirements for the modules in Epidemiology and in Biostatistics:
    - (aa) The minimum pass mark for a module is 50%.
    - (bb) All modules must be passed independently of each other.
    - (cc) The head of department arranges a supplementary examination in a module; within a period of time as determined by himself.

- (dd) A student who obtains less than 40% in a module, does not qualify for a supplementary examination and will have to repeat the module in question in its entirety.
- (ee) A student who fails two modules (or the same module twice), may not continue his studies in this field, unless approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of department.
- (i) The PhD degree can be obtained in the following fields of study:

Field of study	Degree Code	Examination Code	Thesis
Anaesthesiology	10260521	ANE 900	ANE 990
Anatomic Pathology	10260441	ANP 900	ANP 990
Anatomy	10260331	ANA 900	ANA 990
Chemical Pathology	10260501	CHP 900	CHP 990
Community Health	10260401	GGG 900	GGG 990
Dietetics	10263061	DEK 900	DEK 990
Environmental Health	10260405	OGH 900	OGH 990
Epidemiology	10260404	EPI 900	EPI 990
Family Medicine	10260461	HAK 900	HAK 990
Health Systems	10260402	GSL 900	GSL 990
Human Genetics	10260421	MGN 900	MGN 990
Human Physiology	10260342	MFG 900	MFG 990
Internal Medicine	10260381	IGK 900	IGK 990
Medical Immunology	10263051	GIM 900	GIM 990
Medical Microbiology	10260351	GMB 900	GMB 990
Medical Nuclear Science	10260481	GKW 900	GKW 990
Medical Oncology	10260431	MDN 900	MDN 990
Medical Physics	10260541	GNF 900	GNF 990
Medical Virology	10260491	GVR 900	GVR 990
Nursing Science	10260311	VGK 900	VGK 990
Obstetrics and Gynaecology	10260551	OEG 900	OEG 990
Occupational Therapy	10260321	ART 900	ART 990
Orthopaedics	10260371	ORT 900	ORT 990
Paediatrics	10260511	KGE 900	KGE 990
Pharmacology	10260531	FAR 900	FAR 990
Physiotherapy	10260451	FTP 900	FTP 990
Psychiatry	10260483	PSI 900	PSI 990
Public Health (Consult also par (h) above)	10260403	OGD 900	OGD 990
Radiography	10260571	RAD 900	RAD 990
Reproductive Biology	10260482	RBI 900	RBI 990
Reproductive Biology: Andrology	10260484	RBA 900	RBA 990
Sports Medicine	10260582	SGN 900	SGN 990
Sport Science	10260581	SPN 900	SPN 990
Urology	10260391	URO 900	URO 990

## II. DEGREES IN NURSING SCIENCE

### M.12 BACHELOR OF NURSING SCIENCE (BCur) (Code 10131011)

**Note:** Also consult the General Regulations.

#### (a) General information

- (i) The Bachelor of Nursing Science (BCur) degree is a four-year, professional, career-oriented whole qualification that allows graduates to register with the South African Nursing Council (SANC) as:
  - Nurse (General, Psychiatric and Community); and
  - Midwife/Accoucheur
- (ii) Successful completion of the degree programme will also present graduates with the opportunity to further their studies in Nursing Science at postgraduate level.
- (iii) Candidates who comply with the necessary admission requirements will follow the prescribed curriculum, as set out in paragraph (e) below.
- (iv) The compulsory **practical and clinical hours of training** amount to a grand total of at least 3 250 hours over a four-year period.

**Note:** This total is applicable to the new curriculum which is being phased in, with the first year of study in 2001, the second year in 2002, the third year in 2003 and the fourth year of study in 2004.

#### (b) Admission requirements

- (i) A special selection procedure applies. A limited number of places are available annually. Applications forms must be submitted before 30 June to be considered for the selection for the subsequent academic year.
- (ii) The admission requirements are:
  - (aa) Grade 12 exemption certificate.
  - (bb) At least five grade 12-subjects passed at higher grade.
  - (cc) One grade 12-subject may be passed at standard grade.
  - (dd) The following subjects are recommended: English, Biology or Physiology, Mathematics and Physical Science.
  - (ee) An M-score of at least 18 at the end of grade 11 en at least 16 at the end of grade 12.
  - (ff) Proof of registration as a student nurse with the South African Nursing Council (SANC).

#### M-score:

The M-score is calculated as follows:

Symbol	Higher Grade (HG) score	Standard Grade (SG) score
A symbol (80% or higher)	5	4
B symbol (70%-79%)	4	3
C symbol (60%-69%)	3	2
D symbol(50%-59%)	2	1
E symbol(40%-49%)	1	0

**Note:** Only six subjects are used in the calculation. Students who have passed seven or more subjects in Grade 11 and/or Grade 12 calculate their M-score according to the following: two languages and the remaining four subjects with the highest scores.

**(c) Practical and clinical training**

- (i) The curriculum includes compulsory practical and clinical training modules, comprising a percentage of the total credits required for the successful completion of the programme.
- (ii) Students will be registered as student nurses at an approved teaching hospital (or hospitals) for the duration of their studies.
- (iii) Students will be required to visit clinics outside of the hospital as well as institutions where health services are provided.
- (iv) Clinical training will take place for the duration of studies at the facilities mentioned above.
- (v) Students will be required to sign a contract of service with the approved teaching hospital (or hospitals) in question – information will be made available after successful application for admission.

**(d) Duration**

- (i) The programme extends over a period of four years of full-time study in preparation of registration with the South African Nursing Council (SANC) as a Nurse (General, Psychiatric and Community) and Midwife/Accoucheur.
- (ii) Due to the compulsory practical and clinical training component as well as professional development, the curriculum cannot be completed in less than four years.
- (iii) The training institutions in question will grant vacation and sick leave according to the applicable requirements of the South African Nursing Council (SANC).

**(e) Curriculum**

- (i) A new curriculum is being phased in. In 2003, the third year of study according to the new curriculum will be presented for the first time.
- (ii) A grand total of 923 credits for the course-work is required in the new curriculum.
- (iii) Credit values of the different modules of the subjects of the first, second and third years of study (new curriculum) appear between brackets after the module codes in the table below:

Curriculum	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4
	New Curriculum	New Curriculum	New Curriculum	Old Curriculum
Modules	Module code	Module code	Module code	Course code
<b>Fundamental modules</b>				
Anatomy	ANA 151, 152, 161, 162 (24)			
Medical Terminology	MTL 180 (4)			
Philosophy	FIL 153, 154 (12)			
Language Proficiency	EOT 151, 152, 153, 154 (12)			

Computer Literacy	CIL 171, 172, 173, 174 (12)			
Microbiology		MBG 252, 253, 254 (18)		
Pharmacology			FAR 305 (35)	
Physiology	FSG 161, 162 (12)	FSG 251, 252 (12)		
Psychology		SLK 151, 152, 154, 156 (24)		
Community Development		GSO 180, 181, 182, 183 (24)		
Human Disease		HMI 251, 253 (16)		
Systems of Healthcare		SOH 254 (10)		
<b>Core modules</b>				
Nursing Studies	NUR 151, 152, 153, 154 (48)	NUR 251, 252, 253, 254 (36)	NUR 351, 352, 353, 354 (72)	
Dynamics of Nursing Practice	DNP 151, 152, 153, 154 (52)	DNP 251, 252, 253, 254 (36)	DNP 351, 352, 353, 354 (60)	
Nursing Practice Education	NPE 161, 162 (48)	NPE 261, 262 (48)	NPE 361, 362 (60)	
Midwifery Science				VLV 400
Nursing				VGK 400
Nursing Science				VGK 402
Practical Work				
<b>Elective module</b>				
Nursing Studies				Phased in 2004

**(f) Prerequisites of modules in respect of subjects prescribed for the fourth year of study (old curriculum):**

The first column indicates the prescribed modules. A module in the second column must be passed before admission to the module in the first column will be granted:

Module	Prerequisites
VGK 400	VGK 312, 322
VGK 402	VGK 302
VLV 400	VLV 320

**(g) Transitional measures**

- (i) Students who fail a year of study (old curriculum) will have to register for the corresponding year of study according to the new curriculum in the subsequent year.
- (ii) In such cases, students can be exempted from modules of the new curriculum by virtue of corresponding modules passed according to the old curriculum.

**(h) Promotion to a subsequent year of study (new curriculum):**

- (i) Students must pass all the prescribed modules of a specific year of study for promotion to the following year of study.
- (ii) A pass mark implies a minimum mark of 50%.
- (iii) Modules with practical and clinical training credits cannot be passed if all the prescribed clinical hours and practical skills have not been completed to the satisfaction of the head of department.
- (iv) A student who has failed modules in Nursing Studies, Dynamics of Nursing Practice and Nursing Practice Education in the first half of the year, will be admitted to a second examination in the modules in question at the end of the second semester of the same year.
- (v) Students who fail to comply with all the requirements for a specific year of study, and who have not obtained the required number of credits, will not be allowed to register for any modules of the subsequent year of study.
- (vi) Students in the above category must repeat the outstanding module(s) in question in order to acquire all the required credits for the year of study in question.
- (vii) Students who have to repeat specific modules, must also acquire a certificate of satisfactory attendance and progress in Nursing Practice Education (both modules of the year in question) in the year of repetition, even if the modules in question have already been passed in the unsuccessful year.
- (viii) Examinations are compulsory in respect of all the modules presented by the Department of Nursing Science, as it is not possible to be promoted in any of these modules without writing the prescribed examinations.

**(i) Promotion to subsequent years of study (old curriculum):**

- (aa) Students must pass Nursing Science 312, 322, Nursing Science Practical Work 302 and Midwifery 320 for admission to the fourth year of study. (All sections of Nursing Science 312, 322 and Nursing Science Practical Work 302, i.e. General, Psychiatric and Community Nursing Science must be passed individually in order to pass in the subject in question.)
- (bb) Students must pass all the prescribed subjects according to the old curriculum to comply with all the requirements for the degree and subsequent registration with the South African Nursing Council as Nurse (General, Psychiatric and Community Health) and midwife/accoucheur.
- (cc) A student may only continue with the second semester in Nursing Science and Nursing Science Practical Work in any given year of study, if the first semester in Nursing Science has been passed and a half-year mark of at least 40% has been obtained in Nursing Science Practical Work.
- (dd) Students who have to repeat a specific year of study, must acquire a certificate of satisfactory attendance and progress in Nursing Science and in Nursing Science Practical Work in the year of repetition, even if the subjects in question have already been passed in the failed year.
- (ee) Students who have obtained a semester mark of at least 70% in first-semester modules presented by the Department of Nursing Science according to the old curriculum, can be promoted in the modules concerned, without having to write the prescribed examinations. (This concession applies only to the old curriculum which is currently being phased out.)

**(j) Supplementary examinations**

The examination commission grants supplementary examinations according to the stipulations of the General Regulations in this regard.



**(k) Practical work**

Certain hospitals and healthcare facilities have been approved for the purposes of practical and clinical training in Fundamental Nursing Science, General Nursing Science, Psychiatric Nursing Science, Community Nursing Science and Midwifery.

**(l) Conferment of the degree**

The Bachelor of Nursing Science (BCur) is conferred on students who have fulfilled all the programme requirements as well as the prescribed practical and clinical training successfully.

Successful completion of the degree entitles the graduate to register with the South African Nursing Council as Nurse (General, Psychiatric and Community) and Midwife/Accoucheur.

**(m) Degree with distinction**

The BCur degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the final year modules.

**M.13 BACHELOR OF NURSING (EDUCATION AND ADMINISTRATION)**  
**[BCur(I et A)] (Code 10131081)**

**Note:** Also consult the General Regulations.

**(a) General information**

- (i) The Bachelor of Nursing Science (Education and Administration) (BCur (I et A)) provides professional nurses registered with the South African Nursing Council (SANC), with the opportunity of obtaining post-basic, professional qualifications in any of the following areas of specialisation (major speciality):
- (aa) Nursing Management
  - (bb) Nursing Education
  - (cc) Community Nursing Science
  - (dd) Clinical Nursing Science, with a selected subspeciality in the second year of study, namely:
    - Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
    - Neonatal Nursing Science
    - Child Nursing Science
    - Critical Care Nursing Science (General)
    - Trauma and Emergency Nursing Science
    - Handling of Medicine in Nursing and Physical Evaluation of Patients (presentation will depend on an adequate number of applicants applying for admission in a given year)
    - Operating Theatre Nursing Science
    - Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care.
- (ii) Successful completion of the degree programme will also provide graduates with the opportunity to further their studies, in their chosen fields of specialisation at postgraduate level.
- (iii) Candidates who comply with the admission requirements must compile a suitable curriculum in the selected area of specialisation, in consultation with the head of the department.
- (iv) The curriculum mentioned in (iii) above, must be reviewed on an annual basis in consultation with the head of department.

**(b) Requirements for admission**

- (i) A selection process applies, based on academic merit, experience in the workplace, compliance with the relevant admission requirements and the approval of the employer. Applications close on 30 November.
- (ii) A grade 12 exemption certificate or a certificate of conditional exemption by virtue of mature age.
- (iii) Minimum requirements in respect of grade 12-subjects are applicable in the case of conditional exemption (full details are available on request from the Faculty Administration.)
- (iv) Proof of registration with the South African Nursing Council as a General Nurse.
- (v) Candidates who intend following Community Nursing Science must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.
- (vi) At least two years of experience in the workplace as registered nurse (excluding other nursing-related coursework) for Nursing Management and Nursing Education.
- (vii) Prospective students must submit the written approval of their employer to follow the programme, together with their application forms.
- (viii) Candidates who intend following Clinical Nursing Science must also comply with the requirements listed in paragraph (c) below.

**(c) Additional admission requirements for Clinical Nursing Science**

- (i) At least one year of appropriate experience in the workplace, relevant to the area of specialisation and approved by the Head of Department; excluding other nursing-related coursework.
- (ii) Students must have access, at least on a part-time basis, to clinical training facilities which are suitable for the proposed area of specialisation and approved by the head of the department.
- (iii) With the exception of the subspecialities Critical Care Nursing Science and Emergency Nursing Science, students must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.

**(d) Duration**

- (i) For degree purposes, the degree programme extends over a period of at least three academic years.
- (ii) Due to the compulsory practical and/or clinical training component and the professional development, the curriculum cannot be completed in less than three years.
- (iii) Students who exit from the programme before completing the degree, for the sole purpose of registering an additional qualification with the South African Nursing Council, must consult the head of the department in this respect. (An information brochure is available on request from the Department of Nursing Science.) These students will, therefore, not complete the degree programme, but will be issued with a Faculty Certificate stating the modules in which credits have been obtained.

**(e) Grand total of credits required (new curriculum)**

A minimum of **360** credits are required, subject to:

- (i) The successful completion, at 100-, 200- and 300-level, of two approved major subjects (core modules) within a given area of specialisation.
- (ii) Successful completion of all prescribed fundamental modules.
- (iii) Satisfactory performance and successful completion of the required practical work and/or clinical training specified for the field of specialisation in question.

- (iv) Successful completion of an approved curriculum (degree programme) compiled of modules equivalent to ten year courses .

(f) **Curriculum**

**Note:** A new curriculum is being phased in, and the third year of study according to the new curriculum will be presented for the first time in 2003.

Curriculum	Year 1 (100 level)	Year 2 (200 level)	Year 3 (300 level)
	New Curriculum	New Curriculum	New Curriculum
<b>Modules</b> NB: Modules in the new curriculum are equated to year-course equivalents.	<b>Module code</b>	<b>Module code</b>	<b>Module Code</b>
<b><u>Fundamental modules : (Generic to the degree programme, any area of specialisation):</u></b>			
Nursing Dynamics (equivalent to a year course)	VDN 110, 120,	-	-
Nursing Research Methodology (equivalent to a year course)	-	-	VNM 100
Language Proficiency (equivalent to half a year course)	EOT 151, 152 153, 154	-	-
Computer Literacy (equivalent to half a year course)	CIL 171, 172 173, 174	-	-
<b><u>Core modules :</u> (For the major areas of specialisation:</b>			
<b><u>Nursing Management</u></b> (with Industrial and Organisational Psychology as second major subject)			
Nursing Management (equivalent to 3 year courses)	VPB 110, 120, 160	VPB 250, 260	VPB 300
Nursing Education Theory (equivalent to a year course)	VOW 110, 120,	-	-
Community Nursing Science (equivalent to a year course)	GVP 110, 120, 160	-	-
Industrial and Organisational Psychology (equivalent to 3 year courses)	BDO 110, 120	BDO 219, 229	BDO 319, 329

<b><u>Nursing Management</u></b> (with Community Nursing Science as second major subject)			
Nursing Management (equivalent to 3 year courses)	VPB 110, 120, 160	VPB 250, 260	VPB 300
Community Nursing Science (equivalent to 3 year courses)	GVP 110, 120, 160	GVP 250, 260	GVP 300
Nursing Education Theory (equivalent to a year course)	VOW 110, 120	-	-
Industrial and Organisational Psychology (equivalent to a year course)	BDO 110, 120	-	-
<b><u>Nursing Education</u></b> (with Nursing Management as second major subject)			
Nursing Education Theory (equivalent to 3 year courses)	VOW 110, 120,	VOW 250, 260	VOW 300
Didactics of Nursing Education (equivalent to a year course)	DNE 110, 120, 160		
Nursing Management (equivalent to 3 year courses)	VPB 110, 120, 160	VPB 250, 260	VPB 300
Industrial and Organisational Psychology (equivalent to a year course)	BDO 110, 120	-	-
<b><u>Community Nursing Science</u></b> (with Nursing Education as second major subject)			
Community Nursing Science (equivalent to three year courses )	GVP 110, 120 160	GVP 250, 260	GVP 300
Nursing Education Theory (equivalent to 3 year courses )	VOW 110, 120	VOW 250, 260	VOW 300
Didactics of Nursing Education (equivalent to a year course)	DNE 110, 120, 160	-	-
Nursing Management (equivalent to a year course)	VPB 110, 120 160	-	-
<b><u>Clinical Nursing Science</u></b> (All sub-specialities)			

Clinical Nursing Science (equivalent to 3 year courses)	KVG 110, 120	KVG 250, 260	KVG 300
Systems of Nursing Practice (equivalent to 3 year courses)	VPT 160	VPT 260	VPT 360
<b>Choose between:</b> Nursing Management (equivalent to a year course)	VPB 110, 120 160	-	-
<b>or</b>			
Nursing Education Theory (equivalent to a year course)	VOW 110, 120	-	-
Nursing Science Practical Work (equivalent to a year course)	-	VGK 201	-
<b>Elective modules:</b> (equivalent to 2 year courses, comprising KVG 250, 260 and VPT 260)	-	<b><u>Clinical Nursing Science sub-specialties at 200 level:</u></b>  <b><u>Choose one of the following:</u></b> Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science.  Neonatal Nursing Science  Child Nursing Science  Critical Care Nursing (General)  Trauma and Emergency Nursing  Operating Theatre Nursing Science  Clinical Nursing Science,	-

		Health Assessment, Treatment and Care	
--	--	---------------------------------------	--

**(g) Transitional measures**

Students will be exempted from corresponding modules previously passed.

**(h) Promotion to a subsequent year of study:**

- (i) 100-level modules are prerequisites for corresponding 200-level modules.
- (ii) 200-level modules are prerequisites for corresponding 300-level modules.
- (iii) KVG and VPT at 100-level are also prerequisites for VGK 201.
- (iv) Modules with practical and clinical training credits cannot be passed if all the prescribed clinical hours and/or practical skills have not been completed to the satisfaction of the head of department.
- (v) A student who has failed modules presented in the first half of the year by the Department of Nursing Science, will be allowed to repeat the examination in question at the end of the second semester.
- (vi) In the new curriculum, examinations are compulsory in respect of all the modules presented by the Department of Nursing Science, and it is not possible to be promoted in any of these modules without writing the prescribed examinations.
- (vii) A pass mark refers to a final mark of at least 50%.

**(viii) Note:**

- In the following 100-level modules, only satisfactory progress and attendance are required: VPB 160, DNE 160 and GVP 160.
- For specific prerequisites for BDO modules at 200 and 300 level: Consult the Yearbook of the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences.

**(i) Supplementary examinations**

The examination commission grants supplementary examinations according to the stipulations of the General Regulations in this regard.

**(j) Practical work**

Certain hospitals and healthcare facilities have been approved for the purposes of practical and/or clinical training. Students will be required to complete their practical work and/or clinical training at these facilities.

**(k) Faculty certificates**

- (i) Students who exit from the programme before completing the degree, and who fulfil all the requirements for the registration of an additional qualification with the SANC, will be issued with an applicable Faculty Certificate stating the course work successfully completed.
- (ii) Listing or registration with the SANC can be obtained in the following areas of specialisation, depending on the specific modules passed:
  - (aa) **Listing:**
    - Handling of Medicine in Nursing and the Physical Evaluation of Patients
  - (bb) **Registration:**
    - Nursing Administration
    - Nursing Education
    - Community Nursing Science

- Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
- Neonatal Nursing Science
- Child Nursing Science
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing (General)
- Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Trauma and Emergency Nursing
- Operating Theatre Nursing Science
- Clinical Nursing Science, Health Assessment, Treatment and Care

(l) **Conferment of the degree**

The Bachelor of Nursing Science (Education and Administration) (BCur (I et A)) is conferred on students who comply with all the programme requirements and who have completed all required practical and/or clinical training.

(m) **Degree with distinction and applicable endorsement of the degree certificate**

- (i) The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the required 300-level modules.
- (ii) The degree certificate will be endorsed with the specific area of specialisation (and the relevant subspeciality, in the case of Clinical Nursing).

**M.14 BACHELOR OF NURSING(HONOURS) [BCur(Hons)]**

Suspended until further notice.

**M.15 MASTER OF NURSING SCIENCE: (MCur)**

Also consult the General Regulations.

(a) **Fields of study**

The master's degree is conferred in the following fields of study:

- (i) Clinical field of study (Code 10251151)
- (ii) Nursing Management (Code 10251111)
- (iii) Nursing Education (Code 10251051)

(b) **Requirements for admission**

**Option 1:**

**MCur with course work**

- (i) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62, the Bachelor's degree in Nursing is required for admission. In the case of the non-clinical fields, another approved bachelor's degree may also be considered.
- (ii) A minimum of one year practical experience as a registered nurse in the workplace, deemed appropriate for the intended field of study by the Head of Department, is also required for admission; excluding other nursing-related courses.
- (iii) Successful completion of an entrance examination.
- (iv) Additional admission requirements as listed below are required for each of the following fields of specialisation:

**Clinical fields of specialisation:**

- (aa) Students must, at least on a part-time basis, have access to clinical learning facilities suitable for the chosen field of specialisation, and approved by the head of department for the field of study in question.
- (bb) Registration with the SANC is required as follows:
- For **Advanced Medical and Surgical Nursing Science (Critical Care Nursing: General)**, as general nurse.
  - For **Advanced Medical and Surgical Nursing Science (Critical Care: Trauma and Emergency Nursing)**, as general nurse.
  - For **Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science**, as general nurse and midwife/accoucheur.
  - For **Advanced Psychiatric Nursing Science**, as general nurse and psychiatric nurse.
  - For **Advanced Community Nursing Science**, as general nurse, midwife/accoucheur and community nurse.
  - For **Advanced Paediatric Nursing Science**, as general nurse and midwife/accoucheur.
  - For **Advanced Neonatal Nursing Science**, as general nurse and midwife/accoucheur.
  - For **Advanced Women's Health**, as general nurse, midwife/accoucheur and community nurse.
  - For **Curative Primary Care**, as general nurse, midwife/accoucheur and community nurse, as well as listing with the SANC, in the Handling of Medicine in Nursing and the Physical Evaluation of Patients.

**Non-clinical fields:**

Registration with the South African Nursing Council (SANC) is required as follows:

- For **Nursing Management** (Code 10251111), as general nurse and in Nursing Administration (Nursing Management).
- For **Nursing Education** (Code 10251051), as general nurse and tutor (Nursing Education).

**Option 2**

**MCur by virtue of a dissertation**

Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.30 and G.62, the Bachelor Honours degree in Nursing Science or another approved qualification, including at least a Bachelor of Nursing Science degree **and** an applicable post-basic qualification and/or experience is required for admission. The master's degree may only be awarded in the field of study of the prerequisite degree or equivalent qualification and/or experience.

**(c) Duration of the programme and the grand total of credits required**

**Option 1: MCur with course-work**

- (i) At least two academic years. Not all the different fields of study are presented every year. Commencement of studies must therefore be discussed beforehand with the head of department.
- (ii) Total number of credits: **320-390** in a chosen field of study: Provided that the prescribed curriculum is followed.

**Option 2: MCur by virtue of a dissertation**

- (i) At least one academic year.



- (ii) Total number of credits: **320**, of which 280 credits are allocated to the dissertation and 40 credits to (VNM 800) Nursing Research Methodology.

**(d) Curricula**

**Option 1: MCur with course-work**

- (i) The curriculum comprises the chosen field of specialisation in Advanced Nursing Science, Advanced Nursing Practice Dynamics (DNP 800), Nursing Research Methodology 800 (VNM 800) and an essay (VGK 891). Consult par (iv) below regarding VNM 800 and VGK 891.
- (ii) (VNM 800) Nursing Research Methodology (VNM 800) will exempt students who choose this option, from (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 which must be taken by all master's students in the Faculty of Health Sciences.

<b>Modules in the field of specialisation</b>	<b>Advanced Dynamics of Nursing Practice</b>	<b>Nursing Research Methodology</b>	<b>Essay</b>
<b>Clinical fields:</b>			
<b>Advanced Medical and Surgical Nursing Science (Critical Care Nursing: General) (390 credits)</b>			
<b>Year 1</b> AMS 860, 861, 862	<b>Year 1</b> DNP 800	<b>Year 1</b> VNM 800	<b>Year 2</b> VGK 891
<b>Year 2</b> AMS 870, 871, 872			
<b>Advanced Medical and Surgical Nursing Science (Critical Care: Trauma and Emergency) (390 credits)</b>			
<b>Year 1</b> ATN 860, 861, 862	<b>Year 1</b> DNP 800	<b>Year 1</b> VNM 800	<b>Year 2</b> VGK 891
<b>Year 2</b> ATN 870, 871, 872			
<b>Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science (390 credits)</b>			
<b>Year 1</b> AMN 860, 861, 862	<b>Year 1</b> DNP 800	<b>Year 1</b> VNM 800	<b>Year 2</b> VGK 891
<b>Year 2</b> AMN 870, 871, 872			
<b>Advanced Psychiatric Nursing Science (320 credits)</b>			
<b>Year 1</b> APN 861, 862	<b>Year 1</b> DNP 800	<b>Year 1</b> VNM 800	<b>Year 2</b> VGK 891
<b>Year 2</b> APN 871, 872			
<b>Advanced Community Nursing Science (320 credits)</b>			
<b>Year 1</b> ACN 861, 862	<b>Year 1</b> DNP 800	<b>Year 1</b> VNM 800	<b>Year 2</b> VGK 891
<b>Year 2</b> ACN 871, 872			

<b>Advanced Child Nursing Science (390 credits)</b>			
<b>Year 1</b> ACC 860, 861, 862	<b>Year 1</b> DNP 800	<b>Year 1</b> VNM 800	<b>Year 2</b> VGK 891
<b>Year 2</b> ACC 870, 871, 872			
<b>Advanced Neonatal Nursing Science (390 credits)</b>			
<b>Year 1</b> ANN 860, 861, 862	<b>Year 1</b> DNP 800	<b>Year 1</b> VNM 800	<b>Year 2</b> VGK 891
<b>Year 2</b> ANN 870, 871, 872			
<b>Advanced Women's Health (320 credits)</b>			
<b>Year 1</b> AVN 861, 862	<b>Year 1</b> DNP 800	<b>Year 1</b> VNM 800	<b>Year 2</b> VGK 891
<b>Year 2</b> AVN 871, 872			
<b>Curative Primary Care (320 credits)</b>			
<b>Year 1</b> APC 861, 862	<b>Year 1</b> DNP 800	<b>Year 1</b> VNM 800	<b>Year 2</b> VGK 891
<b>Year 2</b> APC 871, 872			
<b>Non-Clinical Fields:</b>			
<b>Nursing Management (320 credits)</b>			
<b>Year 1</b> ANX 861, 862	<b>Year 1</b> DNP 800	<b>Year 1</b> VNM 800	<b>Year 2</b> VGK 891
<b>Year 2</b> ANX 871, 872			
<b>Nursing Education (320 credits)</b>			
<b>Year 1</b> ANZ 861, 862	<b>Year 1</b> DNP 800	<b>Year 1</b> VNM 800	<b>Year 2</b> VGK 891
<b>Year 2</b> ANZ 871, 872			

- (iii) VNM 800 is a prerequisite for the successful completion of the essay (VGK 891).

**Option 2: MCur by virtue of a dissertation**

- (i) The degree is conferred on a student who has successfully completed (VNM 800) Nursing Research Methodology 800 and (VGK 890) Dissertation 890.
- (ii) VNM 800 is a prerequisite for the successful completion of (VGK 890) Dissertation 890.

**(e) Pass and pass with distinction**

**Option 1: MCur with course-work**

- (i) A final mark of at least 50% must be obtained in each module to pass.
- (ii) Modules with a practical and/or clinical training component can only be passed if the student has also completed all the prescribed practical and/or clinical work to the satisfaction of the head of department.

- (iii) The degree is conferred on a student who has complied with all the programme requirements.
- (iv) **Degree with distinction:** The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has maintained an average of at least 75% for the duration of his/her studies.
- (v) Students who complete the degree in a clinical field of specialisation, will receive their degree certificates endorsed with the specialisation in question.

**Option 2: MCur by virtue of a dissertation**

- (i) A final mark of at least 50% is required in both VNM 800 and the dissertation in order to comply with all the requirements for the degree.
- (ii) **Degree with distinction:** The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% for the dissertation.

**M.16 DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE (PhD) (Code 10260311)**

**Field of study: Nursing Science**

Also consult the General Regulations

**Note:** All PhD students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if Nursing Research Methodology 800 (VNM 800) has already been passed for the MCur degree.)

- (a) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.45 and G.62, a student will only be admitted to doctoral degree studies if he or she is in possession of a master's degree.
- (b) The PhD degree study in the field of Nursing Science is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean decides otherwise, an examination (VGK 900) which deals with the field of study of the thesis.
- (c) The thesis (VGK 990) deals with a problem from one or other field of Nursing Science, it must give an overview of the literature on the topic, and a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached. It must furthermore convince the promoter and examiners that it represents original research.
- (d) A complete research protocol in respect of the proposed thesis must be submitted to an evaluation committee at the commencement of the doctoral studies, and if necessary, also to the ethics committee for approval.
- (e) The evaluation committee is constituted by the head of department, in conjunction with the Chairperson of the School, and will consist of experienced persons in research in the proposed field of study of the candidate.
- (f) At least two committee members will be appointed from other national and/or international tertiary institutions. Due to financial constraints, technological aids will be used in the case of committee members from foreign universities who will therefore be unable to attend the meeting. The report of the evaluation committee will be made available to the candidate in writing.

**M.16.A DOCTOR OF NURSING (DCur) (Code 10261001)**

Also consult General Regulation G.56.

The DCur degree is conferred by virtue of the publications of a candidate who enjoys international recognition on the grounds of his or her outstanding and extensive research.

**III. DEGREES IN RADIOGRAPHY**

**M.17 BACHELOR OF RADIOGRAPHY (B Rad)**

Also consult General Regulations.

**Specialisations**

- (i) Diagnostics (10137002)
- (ii) Radiation Therapy (10137003)
- (iii) Nuclear Medicine (10137004)

**(a) Requirements for admission**

A grade 12 exemption certificate.

**Note:**

1. Grade 12 Mathematics and Physical Science passed with a minimum of 50% at higher grade is a requirement. Grade 12 Biology at higher grade will serve as a recommendation for the specialisation Nuclear Medicine.
2. Candidates must apply formally for admission to the first year of study, as all candidates are subjected to a selection procedure (consult General Information in this publication).
3. Each student in Radiography must apply to the Registrar of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as a student in Radiography immediately after admission to the first year of study.

**(b) Nature and duration**

The programme extends over three academic years, during which period a student radiographer will be attached to an institution approved by the Department of Radiographic Sciences. Students must comply with the stipulations of the Health Professions Council of South Africa concerning the required number of practical hours.

Students may apply to complete the first year of study over a period of two years, in which case the choice of subjects will be done in consultation with the head of department at the commencement of studies for the B Rad degree.

**(c) Curriculum**

**(i) First year of study**

**Note:**

- (aa) The total number of credits for each of the specialisations is 398.
- (bb) The credit value per module is indicated between brackets after each module code in the table below:

Module	Module code
<b>Fundamental modules</b>	
Computer Literacy 171, 172, 173, 174	CIL 171 (3) CIL 172 (3)

Language Proficiency 151, 152, 153, 154  Radiographic Anatomy 100 Radiation Physics 110 Physiology 161, 162	CIL 173 (3) CIL 174 (3) EOT 151 (3) EOT 152 (3) EOT 153 (3) EOT 154 (3) RAN 100 (20) RFI 110 (10) FSG 161 (6), 162 (6)
<b>Core modules</b> Introduction to Radiographic Sciences 181 Radiographic Imaging 182 Radiographic Examinations 183 Introduction to Radiation Therapy and Nuclear Medicine 184	RAW 181 (10) RAW 182 (20) RAW 183 (40) RAW 184 (6)
<b>Elective modules</b> None	

(ii) **Second year of study**

Specialisation commences at second-year level. Students have an option between three fields of specialisation. The fundamental modules are generic to all three fields of specialisations.

<b>Module</b>	<b>Module code</b>
<b>Fundamental modules</b> Radiographic Anatomy 280 Radiation Physics 210 Radiation Physics 211 Physiology 251 Physiology 252 Physiology 262 Radiobiology 281 Culture and Healthcare 180 Health Research 183	RAN 280 (10) RFI 210 (10) RFI 211 (10) FSG 251 (6) FSG 252 (6) FSG 262 (6) RBG 281 (3) GSO 180 (6) GSO 183 (6)
<b>Core modules</b> <b>Diagnostics</b> Radiographic Examinations 281 Radiographic Imaging 282 Radiographic Procedures 238 <b>or</b> <b>Radiation Therapy</b> Radiobiology 282 Radiation Therapy 280 Clinical Oncology 280 Dose Planning 280 Radiation Physics and Protection 280 <b>or</b> <b>Nuclear Medicine</b> Radiochemistry and Radiopharmacology 281 Radiochemistry and Radiopharmacology 282	RAW 281 (10) RAW 282 (20) RAW 283 (40)  RBG 282 (6) RSZ 280 (30) KOZ 280 (10) DSB 280 (15) RFB 280 (10)  RDF 281 (14) RDF 282 (14)

Instrumentation 280 Nuclear Medicine 280	INX 280 (18) KDE 280 (24)
<b>Elective modules</b> None	

(iii) **Third year of study (new curriculum 2003)**

<b>Module</b>	<b>Module code</b>
<b>Fundamental modules</b> Radiographic Anatomy 380 Radiation Physics 310 Research in Healthcare Sciences 451 Research in Healthcare Sciences 452 Systems in Healthcare 254 General Anatomical Pathology 310	RAN 380 (10) RFI 310 (10) RHC 451 (8) RHC 452 (8) SOH 254 (10) AAP 310 (10)
<b>Core modules</b> <b>Diagnostics</b> Radiography 380 Quality Assurance Management 381 <b>or</b> <b>Radiation Therapy</b> Radiation Therapy 380 Clinical Oncology 380 Dose Planning 380 Radiation Physics and Protection 311 <b>or</b> <b>Nuclear Medicine</b> Radiopharmacy and Radiopharmacology 380 Nuclear Medicine 381 Nuclear Medicine 382	RAW 380 (52) GHB 381 (20)  RSZ 380 (40) KOZ 380 (10) DSB 380 (16) RFB 311 (6)  RFZ 380 (9) KDE 381 (33) KDE 382 (30)
<b>Elective modules</b> None	

**(d) Promotion to a subsequent year of study**

A student must pass all the modules of the preceding year of study to be admitted to a subsequent year of study.

**(e) Transitional measures**

Special arrangements will be made on an ad hoc basis for students who have failed the third year of study in 2002. Students who have passed General Anatomical Pathology 210 in 2002, will be exempted from General Anatomical Pathology 310 in 2003, as the contents of the two modules are the same.

**(f) Examination admission and pass requirements**

A subminimum of 40% is required in the written as well as the practical/clinical sections of the examination in Radiographic Sciences at 100, 200 and 300 level. A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass in a module.

**(g) Supplementary examinations**

Supplementary examinations are granted according to the stipulations of the General Regulations in this regard.

**(h) Degree with distinction:**

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the final-year modules.

**M.18 BACHELOR OF RADIOGRAPHY (HONOURS) (B Rad)(Hons)**

Also consult Gen. Reg. G.18.

**Note:** Students who have obtained the B Rad degree in 1997 and earlier and who wish to register for the B Rad(Hons) degree study with specialisation in Radiation Therapy or in Nuclear Medicine, must register according to the transitional measures set out in par. (d) below.

Students who have obtained the B Rad degree in 1998 and later, register according to the curriculum set out in par. (c) below.

All students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 satisfactorily.

**(a) Requirements for admission**

- (i) Subject to the stipulations of General Reg. G.62, a candidate must hold the B Rad degree, or an equivalent qualification in the relevant field of specialisation for admission to honours degree study, and must be registered as a Radiographer with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
- (ii) A student must be appointed in a full-time position at an institution approved by the Department for this purpose.

**(b) Fields of specialisation and duration**

Diagnostics	one academic year full-time or two years part-time
Nuclear Medicine	one academic year
Radiation Therapy	one academic year

**(c) Curriculum****(i) Diagnostics (Code 10247062)**

(The credit value of each module appears in brackets in the table below.)

Module	Module code
<b>Fundamental modules</b>	
Applied Research Methodology 800 (5)	TNM 800
Research Principles 700 (20)	NVB 700
<b>Core modules</b>	
<b>Compulsory core module</b>	
Industrial Counselling and Group Dynamics 700 (20)	BBG 700
<b>Choose (in consultation with the Department) a total of 120 credits from the following core modules:</b>	
Radiographic Anatomy 700 (5)	RAN 700
Anatomical Pathology 703 (5)	ANP 703
Research Project 702 (30)	RSK 702
Quality Assurance 780 (30)	RAW 780
Image Interpretation 781 (25)	RAW 781
Computer Tomography 782 (25)	RAW 782

Magnetic Resonance 783 (25)	RAW 783
Intervention 784 (25)	RAW 784
Mammography and Bone Density 785 (30)	RAW 785
Ultrasound (Module I) 786 (25)	RAW 786
*Ultrasound (Module II) 787 (25)	RAW 787
*Ultrasound (Module III) 788 (25)	RAW 788

\* Ultrasound (Module I) 786 is a prerequisite.

A student must obtain at least 160 credits to comply with degree requirements.

- (ii) **Radiation Therapy (Code 10247061)**
- |                      |                    |   |
|----------------------|--------------------|---|
| Major subject:       | RSZ 700            | Radiation Therapy 700   |
| Subsidiary subjects: | DSB 700<br>OKG 700 | Dosage Planning 700;<br>Oncological Behavioural<br>Sciences 700 |
| Essay:               | RSK 700            | Essay(Rad) 700  |
- (iii) **Nuclear Medicine (Code 10247071)**
- |                      |                    |  |
|----------------------|--------------------|--|
| Major subject:       | KDE 700            | Nuclear Medicine 700                         |
| Subsidiary subjects: | RDF 700<br>INX 700 | Radiopharmacology 700<br>Instrumentation 700 |
| Essay:               | RSK 700            | Essay(Rad) 700                               |

**(d) Transitional measures**

Students who obtained the prerequisite Brad degree in 1997 and before, did not specialise at undergraduate level (i.e. from the second year of study) in Radiation Therapy or in Nuclear Medicine. As from 1998, specialisations were introduced at undergraduate level and the curriculum of the BRad(Hons) degree study was changed accordingly, in order to build further on knowledge already acquired in the specialisations in question at undergraduate level.

This has, however, resulted in exclusion from the BRad(Hons) degree studies according to the amended curriculum, those candidates who have obtained the BRad degree in 1997 and before.

In order to accommodate the candidates concerned, the undermentioned transitional measures have been formulated:

**Note:**

With the exception of par. (b) (**Duration of programme**) and (c) (**Curriculum**) above, all other stipulations of Reg. M.18 are applicable to this group of students.

The duration of study for the BRad(Hons) degree study with specialisation in Radiation Therapy or in Nuclear Medicine according to the transitional measures, is at least one-and-a-half academic years.

**Curriculum**

Students who register for the specialisations Radiation Therapy or Nuclear Medicine according to the transitional measures, follow the undermentioned curricula:



**(aa) Radiation Therapy (Code 10247011)**

Major subject:	RSZ 700	Radiation Therapy 700
Essay:	RSK 700	Essay (Rad) 700
Subsidiary subjects:	ANP 702	Anatomical Pathology 702
	RAB 720	Radiotherapeutic Administrative Principles 720
	RDB 700	Radiotherapeutic Dosage Planning 700
	SFR 700	Radiation Physics and Radio Protection 700

**(bb) Nuclear Medicine (Code 10247021)**

Major subject:	TKD 700	Nuclear Medicine 700
Essay:	RSK 700	Essay (Rad) 700
Subsidiary subjects:	TKG 710	Theory of Nuclear Medicine 710
	RCF 700	Radiochemistry and Radiopharmacology 700
	SFI 700	Radiation Physics and Instrumentation for Nuclear Medicine 700

**(e) Supplementary examinations**

Supplementary examinations can be granted in modules not passed.

**(f) Degree with distinction**

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in all the modules for the degree.

**M.19 MASTER OF RADIOGRAPHY (MRad)**

Also consult General Regulations.

**Note:** All MRad students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if the module has been passed for the BRad(Hons) degree.)

**Fields of specialisation**

Diagnostics	(Code 10257007)
Nuclear Medicine	(Code 10257021)
Radiation Therapy	(Code 10257012)

**(a) Requirements for admission**

Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62, a candidate will only be admitted to the study for the MRad degree if he or she holds the BRad(Hons) degree.

**(b) Duration**

The programme extends over one academic year.

**(c) Curriculum**

- (i) A dissertation in the field of Diagnostics (RSD 890) or Nuclear Medicine (KDE 890) or Radiation Therapy (RSZ 890).

- (ii) An examination on the dissertation in the field of Diagnostics (RSD 801) or Nuclear Medicine (KDE 800) or Radiation Therapy (RSZ 801).

**(d) Degree with distinction**

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains at least 75% in the examination and for the dissertation.

**M.19 PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR (Code 10260571)**

Also consult the General regulations

**Note:** All PhD students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if the module has already been passed for the MRad degree.)

**Field of study: Radiography**

- (a) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.45 and G. 62, a student will only be admitted to doctoral degree studies if he or she is in possession of a master's degree.
- (b) The PhD degree study in the field Radiography is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, unless the Dean decides otherwise, an examination (RAD 900) which deals with the field of the thesis.
- (c) The thesis (RAD 990) must deal with a problem from one or other field of Radiography, it must give an overview of the literature on the topic, and a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached, and furthermore convince the promoter and examiners that it represents original research.
- (d) A complete research protocol in respect of the proposed thesis must be submitted to an evaluation committee at the commencement of the doctoral studies, and if necessary, also to the ethics committee for approval.
- (e) The evaluation committee is constituted by the head of department, in conjunction with the Chairperson of the School, and will consist of experienced persons in research in the proposed field of study of the candidate.
- (f) At least two committee members will be appointed from other national and/or international tertiary institutions. Due to financial constraints, technological aids will be used in the case of committee members from foreign universities who will therefore be unable to attend the meeting. The report of the evaluation committee will be made available to the candidate in writing.

**IV. DEGREES IN OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY AND IN PHYSIOTHERAPY**

**M.20 BACHELOR OF OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY (BOccTher) (Code 10138001)**

Also consult General Regulations.

**(a) Requirements for admission**

- (i) A grade 12 exemption certificate, with Biology or Physiology and Physical Science (higher grade) as well as Mathematics (higher grade or standard grade).
- (ii) In order to retain his or her selection, a student in Category 1 must obtain a M-score of at least 22 in the final grade 12 examination, as well as a C symbol in Biology or Physiology and in Physical Science (higher grade), with a pass mark in Mathematics (higher grade or standard grade). In Category 8, the minimum requirement is a M-Score of at least 18 and at least a D symbol in the subjects mentioned above.
- (iii) Formal application must be made for admission to the first year of study, as admission is subject to selection.
- (iv) Students in the first year of study who do not qualify for admission to the second year of study are automatically subjected to selection again.

**Note:** Each student in Occupational Therapy must apply immediately after admission to the first year of study, to the Registrar of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as a student in Occupational Therapy.

**(b) Nature and duration**

- (i) The programme extends over four academic years, during which period a student receives clinical training as a student occupational therapist at an institution approved by the University.
- (ii) Students may consult with the head of the department to extend the first year of study over two years.

**(c) Admission to the examination and pass requirements****(i) Admission to the examination**

A subminimum of 40% is required in the tests as well as in the clinical and/or practical sections of the following modules:

<b>Old curriculum:</b>	(ART) Occupational Therapy	401, 402
	(TMA) Therapeutic Media	400
<b>New curriculum</b>	(ART) Occupational Therapy	100, 281, 282, 283, 284 381, 382, 303
	(AKU) Activity Science	100, 200, 381, 382

**(ii) Pass requirements**

In subjects with a written and/or a practical or clinical examination, a subminimum of 40% is required in the written as well as the practical and/or clinical sections of the examination.

**(d) Supplementary examinations**

- (i) A student may be admitted to a supplementary examination, if:
  - (aa) a final mark of between 40% and 49% has been obtained;
  - (bb) a final mark of 50% or higher has been obtained, but not the required subminimum of 40% in the examination as a whole; and
  - (cc) a final mark of 50% or higher has been obtained, but not the required subminima in certain subsections of the examinations.
- (ii) A student must obtain at least 50% (the highest mark awarded for a supplementary examination) to pass.

**(e) Promotion to a subsequent year of study**

A student must pass in all the prescribed modules of the previous year for admission to the subsequent year of study (also see par (f): transitional measures below).

**(f) Transitional measures**

- (i) Third-year students who pass their year of study at the end of 2002 will continue with the fourth year of study according to the old curriculum in 2003.
  - (ii) Third-year students who
    - fail (GKS) Community Studies 300 at the end of 2002, take (GSO) Community Development 180, 181, 182 and 183 while following the fourth year of study according to the old curriculum in 2003.
    - fail \*(IKX) Interpersonal Communication 300 at the end of 2002, take (AKU) Occupational Science 382 in 2003, and will follow the fourth year of study according to the new curriculum in 2004.
    - fail \*(ART) Occupational Therapy 301 at the end of 2002, repeat the module in question in 2003, and will follow the fourth year of study according to the new curriculum in 2004.
    - fail \*(ART) Occupational Therapy 302 at the end of 2002, repeat the module in question in 2003, and will follow the fourth year of study according to the new curriculum in 2004.
    - fail \*(TMA) Therapeutic Media 300 at the end of 2002, repeat the module in question in 2003, and will follow the fourth year of study according to the new curriculum in 2004.
- \* These students take (BMT) Management Methods 410 according to the old curriculum additionally in 2003.

**(g) First year of study**

Credit values per module appear between brackets in the table below:

<b>Fundamental modules</b>	<b>Code</b>
Anatomy (24)	ANA 151, 152, 161, 162
Language Proficiency (12)	EOT 151, 152, 153, 154
Computer Literacy (12)	CIL 171, 172, 173, 174
Psychology (24)	See ** under the heading <i>Important</i> below.
Community Development (24)	GSO 180, 181, 182, 183
Physiology (12)	FSG 161, 162
<b>Core modules</b>	
Occupational Science (25)	AKU 100
Occupational Therapy (16)	ART 100
<b>Elective modules</b>	
None	

**Important**

- \* Please note the requirement in par (h) below regarding a recognised and valid First Aid Certificate (Level 1). (For administrative purposes, the code NHS 101 is entered onto the student's academic record as confirmation that the required certificate has been submitted.)
- \*\* Psychology modules are selected in consultation with the head of department, taking into account the presentation of the modules in question, and whether these can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

**(h) Admission to the second year of study**

To be admitted to the second year of study, a student must

- have passed all the modules of the first year of study, except Psychology modules where students may apply to repeat, at most, two modules during their second year of study. This concession is subject to the approval of the Heads of Departments of Occupational Therapy and Psychology.
- acquire a recognised and valid First Aid Certificate (Level 1) prior to the commencement of the second year of study. The certificate must be submitted to the Faculty Administration.

**(i) Second year of study**

**Curriculum** (credit values of modules appear in brackets after the module codes).

<b>Fundamental modules</b>	<b>Module code</b>
Psychology (40)	SLK 251, 252, 253, 256*
Physiology (24)	FSG 251, 252, 261, 262**
Research and Professional Development (10)	RPD 200
<b>Core modules</b>	
Occupational Science 200 (10)	AKU 200
Occupational Therapy 281 (12)	ART 281***
Occupational Therapy 282 (12)	ART 282
Occupational Therapy 283 (12)	ART 283***
Occupational Therapy 284 (14)	ART 284
<b>Elective modules</b>	
None	

**NOTE:**

- \* Modules are chosen in consultation with the head of department, taking into account the presentation of the modules and whether they can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables. Also consult the yearbook of the Faculty of Humanities for possible prerequisites for the modules in question.
- \*\* Consult the Department of Physiology regarding possible prerequisites for the modules in question.
- \*\*\* Prerequisite: (NHS 101) First Aid Certificate (Level 1).

**(j) Admission to the third year of study**

- As the second and third years of study are considered as one phase, students may, in consultation with the head of department, repeat a second-year block at the beginning of the third year of study. This concession, however, depends on the class and examination timetables.
- Students who fail Psychology modules in the second year of study, may apply to repeat a maximum of two modules in their third year of study. This concession is subject to the approval of the Departments of Occupational Therapy and Psychology.
- Students who fail Anatomical Pathology may apply to repeat the module in their third year of study.

**NOTE:** Consult also par. (f): Transitional measures above.

**(k) Third year: (New curriculum 2003)**

**Curriculum**

**Examination modules**

<b>Fundamental modules</b> Anatomical Pathology 310 (12) Research and Professional Development 380 (20)	<b>Code</b> ANP 310* RDP 380
<b>Core modules</b> Occupational Science 381 (20) Occupational Science 382 (20) Occupational Therapy 381 (25) Occupational Therapy 382 (25) Occupational Therapy 303 (25)	AKU 381 AKU 382 ART 381 ART 382 ART 303
<b>Elective modules</b> None	

\* As a transitional matter, because Anatomical Pathology has been moved from the second to the third year of study, students who have passed (ANP 210) Anatomical Pathology 210 for the second year of study in 2002, may be exempted from (ANP 310) Anatomical Pathology 310 for the third year of study, as the syllabi of the two modules are identical.

**(l) Admission to the fourth year of study: Old curriculum**

A student must pass all the modules of the third year of study to be admitted to the fourth year of study.

**(n) Fourth year of study (old curriculum)**

**Curriculum**

**Examination modules**

ART 401	Occupational Therapy 401
ART 402	Occupational Therapy 402
TMA 400	Therapeutic Media 400
BMT 410	Management Methods 410

**(o) Examination after one semester**

A final-year student who has failed one of the final-year modules but who has passed all other subjects, may be admitted to a special examination in the year module in question at the end of the first semester of the subsequent year, after satisfactory attendance of lectures and clinical work during the first semester.

**(p) Degree with distinction**

The BOccTher degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the three major subjects (year modules) in the final year of study.

**M.21 BACHELOR OF OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY (HONOURS) (BOccTher(Hons))**

Suspended until further notice.

**M.22 MASTER OF OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY (MOccTher)**

Also consult the General Regulations.

**Note:** Students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if the module (BSN 701) Biostatistics and Research Methodology 701 has been passed for the BRad (Hons) degree.)

**(a) Admission requirements**

- (i) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62, the Bachelor's degree in Occupational Therapy or an equivalent qualification is required for admission, as well as registration as occupational therapist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
- (ii) A student must hold at least a part-time position deemed applicable to the proposed field of study by the head of department.

**(b) Duration**

At least two academic years. Commencement of studies must first be discussed with the head of department, as not all the specialisations are offered each year.

**(c) Curricula**

- (i) **MOccTher with course-work:**  
The curriculum comprises a major subject and prerequisite subjects.

**Fields of specialisation**

**(aa) Hand Therapy (Code 10258011)**

Major subject:	ART 801	Occupational Therapy 801
Essay:	ART 891	Essay: Occupational Therapy 891
Prerequisite subjects:	AAN 802	Occupational Therapeutic Anatomy 802
	FSG 881	Physiology 881
	ANP 891	Anatomical Pathology 891
	ATP 800	Theory in Occupational Therapy Practice 800

**(bb) Neurology (Code 10258021)**

Major subject:	ART 802	Occupational Therapy 802
Essay:	ART 891	Essay: Occupational Therapy 891
Prerequisite subjects:	AAN 803	Occupational Therapeutic Anatomy 803
	FSG 881	Physiology 881
	ANP 891	Anatomical Pathology 891
	ANT 800	Theory in Occupational Therapy Practice 800

**(cc) Paediatrics (Code 10258031)**

Major subject:	ART 803	Occupational Therapy 803
Essay:	ART 891	Essay: Occupational Therapy 891
Prerequisite subjects:	AAN 803	Occupational Therapeutic Anatomy 803
	FSG 881	Physiology 881

ANP 891 Anatomical Pathology 891  
 ATP 800 Theory in Occupational Therapy  
 Practice 800

(iv) **Psychiatry (Code 10258041)**

Major subject: ART 804 Occupational Therapy 804  
 Essay: ART 891 Essay: Occupational Therapy 891  
 Prerequisite PGP 800 Psychopathology 800  
 subjects: FSG 881 Physiology 881  
 AAN 803 Occupational Therapeutic Anatomy 803  
 GRA 800 Groups in Occupational Therapy 800  
 ATP 800 Theory in Occupational Therapy  
 Practice 800

(v) **Activity Theory (Code 10258051)**

Major subject: ART 805 Occupational Therapy 805  
 Essay: ART 891 Essay: Occupational Therapy 891  
 Prerequisite SOS 810 Sociology 810  
 subjects: FSG 881 Physiology 881  
 AAN 803 Occupational Therapeutic Anatomy 803  
 ATP 800 Theory in Occupational Therapy  
 Practice 800

(ii) **MOccTher by virtue of research: (Code 10258001)  
 Curriculum**

- (aa) A dissertation (ART 890) on an approved topic based on research.
- (bb) Successful completion of (ART 800) Occupational Therapy 800 (attendance module) and (ATP 800) Theory in Occupational Therapy Practice 800.

(d) **Examination**

**MOccTher with course-work**

- (i) A year mark of at least 50% is required for admission to the examination in the major subject.
- (ii) The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of department according to the major subject followed by the student.
- (iii) In order to pass, a subminimum of 40% in the examination and a final mark of at least 50% is required in the major as well as the prerequisite subjects.

**MOccTher by virtue of a dissertation**

The minimum pass mark for the dissertation is 50%.

(e) **Degree with distinction**

(i) **MOccTher with course-work**

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% in the major subject, and an average of at least 65% in the prerequisite subjects.

(ii) **MOccTher with dissertation**

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% for the dissertation and at least 65% in the module (ATP 800) Theory in



Occupational Therapy Practice 800. (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 and (ART 800) Occupational Therapy 800 must have been attended satisfactorily.

### **M.23 PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR (PhD) (Code 10260321)**

Also consult General Regulations.

**Note:** All PhD students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 has been passed for the MOccTher degree.)

#### **Field of study: Occupational Therapy**

- (a) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.45 and G.62, a candidate for admission to doctoral degree studies must hold a master's degree.
- (b) The PhD degree with specialisation in Occupational Therapy is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, unless the Dean decides otherwise, an examination (code ART 900) pertaining to the field of study chosen for the thesis.
- (c) The thesis (ART 990) must deal with a problem in a field of Occupational Therapy; it must give a synopsis of the literature on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

### **M.24 DOCTOR OF OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY (DOccTher) (Code 10268001)**

Also consult General Regulations.

**Note:** All DOccTher students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 has been passed for the MOccTher degree.)

The DOccTher degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis (ART 990) and, unless the Dean decides otherwise, an examination (ART 900) on the field of study pertaining to the thesis.

### **M.25 BACHELOR OF PHYSIOTHERAPY (BPhysT) (Code 10138101)**

Also consult General Regulations G.1 to G.15.

#### **(a) Requirements for admission**

- (i) Only selected candidates will be admitted. A grade 12 exemption certificate is required, with at least a C symbol in Mathematics and in Physical Science at higher grade in the final grade 12 examination.
- (ii) Selected first-year students who have passed in sufficient firstsemester modules at 100 level will, according to the stipulations of General Regulation G.3, automatically be admitted to the second semester of the first year of study. During the second semester, students may follow the outstanding module(s) on an anti-semester basis and write the examination, on the condition that the

modules in question are indeed presented on an anti-semester basis in the second semester by the relevant department and can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

- (iii) If a student fails one or more first-year modules, he or she forfeits selection and must apply again for selection for the first year of study.
- (iv) **Note:** Each student in Physiotherapy must apply to the Registrar of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as a student in Physiotherapy immediately after admission to the first year of study.

**(b) Nature and duration**

- (i) The programme extends over four academic years, during which period a student receives clinical training as a student physiotherapist at an institution approved by the University.
- (ii) Students may be allowed to extend the first two years of study over three years, in which case the modules per year must be selected in consultation with the head of department at the commencement of studies.

**(c) Transitional measures for BPhysT III**

- (i) Students who have passed the second year of study in 2002, continues with the third year of study according to the new curriculum in 2003.
- (ii) Students who have failed the third year of study according to the old curriculum in 2002, will not have another opportunity to repeat the third year of study according to the old curriculum, and will thus have to change to the third year of study according to the new curriculum in 2003. Exemption from first and second-year modules of the new curriculum by virtue of corresponding modules passed for the old curriculum may be granted, and each case will be treated on an ad hoc basis should it be necessary to follow any outstanding first and second-year modules.

**(d) Curriculum**

- (i) **First year of study**  
(Credit value per module is indicated below)

Module	Module code	Credits	Semester
<b>Fundamental modules</b>			
Physics 131	PHY 131	8	1
Chemistry 151	CMY 151	8	1
Psychology 151, 154, 253	SLK 151, 154 253	22	1+2
Anatomy 151, 152 161, 162	ANA 151, 152 161, 162	24	1+2
Physiology 161, 162	FSG 161, 162	24	2
Computer Literacy 171, 172 173, 174	CIL 171, 172, 173, 174	12	1+2
Language Proficiency 151, 152, 153, 154	EOT 151, 152, 153, 154	12	1+2

<b>Core modules</b> Physiotherapy 100	FTP 100	15	1+2
<b>Elective modules</b> None			

- (ii) **Examination admission and pass requirements: First year of study**  
A minimum year mark of 40% is required for admission to the examination in FTP 100. A subminimum of 40% is required in the theoretical as well as in the practical examination to pass in the examination. A minimum of 50% is required as a final mark in order to pass in a module.  
With regard to academic and clinical work, but also with regard to satisfactory attendance of practical and clinical training, students must comply with all the requirements as set by the head of department during the course of the year, or they may be refused admission to the examination in the module in question.
- (iii) **Supplementary examinations: First year of study**  
A student will be admitted to a supplementary examination in FTP 100 if
- a final mark of between 40% and 49% has been obtained; or
  - a pass mark has been obtained, but not the required subminimum in the examination in FTP 100 or in subsections thereof.
- (iv) **Practical nursing**  
Practical nursing for a continual period of a 40-hour workweek must be completed satisfactorily at an approved hospital after the conclusion of the examination period in November. Documentary proof to this effect must be submitted.
- (e) **Admission to the second year of study**  
A student must pass all the first-year modules for admission to the second year of study.

- (f) **Second year of study:**  
(i) **Curriculum**

Module	Module code	Credits	Semester
<b>Fundamental modules</b>			
Physiology 251, 252 261, 262	FSG 251, 252 261, 262	24	1+2
Community Development 180, 181 182	GSO 180, 181 182	18	1+2
Anatomical Pathology 210	ANP 210	14	1
Systems in Healthcare 254	SOH 254	10	2
Medical Microbiology 252, 253 254	GMB 252, 253 254	18	1+2
Basic Emergency Care 286	GNK 286	2	1

<b>Core modules</b>			
Physiotherapy 231*, 241	FTP 231, 241	40	1+2
Physiotherapy 251*, 261	FTP 251, 261	12	1+2
Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 220	FTP 220	20	2
Professional Development and Leadership 251	POL 251	10	1
<b>Elective modules</b>			
None	None		

\*Module 231 is a prerequisite for Module 241.

\*Module 251 is a prerequisite for Module 261.

(ii) **Basic Emergency Care (Code GNK 286)**

- If students obtain **60%** or more in Basic Emergency Care, this mark will be validated as the **examination mark** at the end of the year, and such students will be exempted from the examination in the module.
- Students who obtain between 40% and 49% in the calculated mark for the module, will be admitted to a supplementary examination in November/December of the same year, or in January of the following year. A minimum of 50% is required as a pass mark for the supplementary examination.
- This examination will also serve as an aegrotat or extraordinary examination for students who could not write the initial examination due to health or other acceptable reasons. A student must, however, apply formally to be admitted to such an examination, and the application must be approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of department, and in some cases, also by the Faculty Health Committee.

(iii) **Examination admission and pass requirements: Second year of study**

- A minimum semester or year mark of 40% is required for admission to the examination in (FTP 231, 241, 251 and 261) Physiotherapy 231, 241, 251, and 261, and (POL 251) Professional Development/Leadership 251. A subminimum of 40% is required in the theoretical as well as each division of the practical examination of the modules mentioned above.
- A minimum of 40% is required in the theory as well as the clinical progress reports in order to be admitted to the examination in (FTP 220) Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 220. To pass in the modules mentioned, a final mark of at least 50% must be obtained (average of year mark and examination mark).
- With regard to academic and clinical work, but also with regard to satisfactory attendance of practical and clinical training during the course of the year, students are required to comply with all the requirements set by the Department, in failure of which admission to the examination in the particular module can be refused.

(iv) **Supplementary examination: Second year of study**

Students will be admitted to a supplementary examination in (FTP) Physiotherapy 231, 241, 251, 261, (POL) Professional Development/Leadership 251 and (FTP) Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 220 if

- a final mark of between 40% and 49% has been obtained;
- a pass mark has been obtained, but not the required subminimum in the examination or in subsections of the module in question.

**(g) Admission to the third year of study (new curriculum)**

A student must pass all the modules of the second year of study for admission to the third year of study.

**(h) Third year of study (new curriculum)****(i) Curriculum**

Module	Module code	Credits	Semester
<b>Fundamental modules</b>			
Ethics and Law in Healthcare 310	MRZ 310	8	2
Health Research 183	GSO 183	6	2
Education (Child Development 251	OPV 251	10	1
Research in Healthcare 451 452	RHC 451, 452	16	1 + 2
Pharmacology 305	FAR 305	35	1 + 2
<b>Core modules</b>			
Physiotherapy 300	FTP 300	40	1 + 2
Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 301	FTP 301	60	1 + 2
Professional Development and Leadership 351, 352 354	POL 351, 352 354	13	1 + 2
<b>Elective modules</b>			
None	-	-	-
<b>Total number of credits:</b>		<b>188</b>	

**(ii) Examination admission and pass requirements: Third year of study (new curriculum)**

A semester or year mark of at least 40% is required in each of the following for admission to the examination: (MRZ) Ethics and Law in Healthcare 310, (RHC) Research in Healthcare 451 and 452 and (FAR) Pharmacology 305.

At least 40% must be obtained in the theory and clinical progress reports for admission to the examination in (FTP) Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 301, as well as in the theory and clinical/practical component of (FTP) Physiotherapy 300, and in (POL) Professional Development and Leadership 351, 352 and 354.

A subminimum of 40% is required in the examination in (FTP) Physiotherapy 300, (FTP) Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 301 and (POL) Professional Development and Leadership 351, 352 and 354.

A final mark of at least 50% is required in order to pass in a module.

Students must comply with all the requirements set by the Head of Department regarding academic, practical and clinical training, during the course of the year. Students who do not comply with these requirements will be refused admission to the examination in the module in question.

(iii) **Supplementary examinations: Third year of study (new curriculum)**

A student will be admitted to a supplementary examination in (FTP) Physiotherapy 300, (FTP) Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 301 and (POL) Professional Development/ Leadership 351, 352 and 354, if

- a final mark of between 40% and 49% has been obtained;
- a pass mark has been obtained, but not the required subminimum in the examination or in subdivisions of the module.

(i) **Admission to the fourth year of study (old curriculum)**

A student must pass all the modules of the third year of study for admission to the fourth year of study.

(j) **Fourth year of study (old curriculum)**

(i) **Curriculum**

**Examination modules**

FTP 400	Physiotherapy 400
FTP 401	Physiotherapy Research 401
POL 400	Professional Development and Leadership 400

(ii) **Examination admission and pass requirements: Fourth year of study (old curriculum)**

A minimum year mark of 40% is required for admission to the examination in (FTP) Physiotherapy 400 and (POL) Professional Development and Leadership 400. In addition, a minimum of 40% is required in the clinical progress reports. A subminimum of 40% is required in all the subsections ( theory as well as clinical/practical ) of the examination in (FTP) Physiotherapy 400 and (POL) Professional Development and Leadership 400, with a final mark of at least 50% to pass.

To pass in (FTP) Physiotherapy Research 401, a student must obtain at least 50% in the essay. The format of the essay will be determined by the head of department, subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations (the G. regulations) in this regard.

With regard to academic and clinical work, but also with regard to satisfactory attendance of practical and clinical training, students must comply with all the requirements set by the head of department during the year, or be refused admission to the examination in the module in question.

(iii) **Special Examination: Fourth year of study (old curriculum)**

- (aa) The student gets another opportunity to take part in the examination.
- (bb) A student who has failed the examination in (FTP) Physiotherapy 400 and in (POL) Professional Development and leadership 400 may be admitted to a special examination in the modules in question, after six months have elapsed since the examination that was failed. During this period, the student will receive further practical instruction in the clinical training areas and must obtain a semester mark of at least 50%. A student will only be admitted to a special examination twice.
- (cc) A student who has not obtained a pass mark in the essay of (FTP) Physiotherapy 401, must submit an amended essay at a later date determined by the head of department.

(iv) **Ancillary examination: Fourth year of study (old curriculum)**

After the conclusion of the examination in (FTP) Physiotherapy 400 and before the results are announced, the examiners may, with a view to awarding a final

mark, summon a student for an ancillary examination in the theory and/or clinical component of (FTP) Physiotherapy 400.

**(j) Degree with distinction**

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% in the major subject (FTP 400) Physiotherapy 400 and a joint average of at least 75% in (FTP 401) Physiotherapy Research 401 and (POL 400) Professional Development and Leadership 400.

<b>M.26 MASTER OF PHYSIOTHERAPY (MPhysT)</b>
--

Also consult General Regulations.

**(a) Requirements for admission**

- (i) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62, the BPhysT degree or an equivalent qualification is required, as well as registration as a physiotherapist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
- (ii) For the MPhysT degree, students must also hold at least a part-time position, deemed applicable for master's degree studies by the head of department.
- (iii) Candidates will be required to provide proof of having successfully completed applicable postgraduate modules in clinical fields of specialisation, e.g. Orthopaedic Manual Therapy 1, before the MPhysT degree will be conferred.
- (iv) A candidate who applies for admission to the MPhysT degree studies by virtue of research (Code 10258101), must comply with the following requirements:
  - (aa) Pass in a professional examination at the Physiotherapy College or equivalent status in the clinical field in which the research will be undertaken.
  - (bb) Complete continued training courses presented at national level, in the field of research, as prescribed by the South African Physiotherapy Association.
- (v) During the MPhysT studies, students must participate in formal departmental instruction and/or research programmes of at least 60 hours per annum.
- (vi) Postgraduate modules for all the fields of specialisation for the MPhysT degree with course-work, are offered on a biennial basis. Commencement of studies must, therefore, be discussed with the head of department.
- (vii) The closing date for applications is 31 October annually.

**(b) Duration**

At least two academic years.

**(c) Curricula**

**(i) MPhysT with course-work**

The basic curriculum consists of a number of fundamental modules which are prerequisites for the core modules in the field of specialisation.

**Fields of specialisation**

**Note:** The credit value of each module is indicated in brackets in the table below.

(aa) **Surgery (Code 10258132)****Year 1**

<b>Modules</b>	<b>Credits</b>	<b>Module codes</b>
<b>Fundamental modules</b>		
Physiotherapeutic Anatomy 871	15	FSA 871
Physiology 878	15	FSG 878
Physiotherapy 801	35	FTB 801
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	34	FTX 801
<b>Core module</b>		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Surgery 801	160	FTK 801
<b>Elective modules</b>		
*		

**Year 2**

<b>Modules</b>	<b>Credits</b>	<b>Module codes</b>
<b>Fundamental modules</b>		
Pharmacology 871*	35	FAR 871
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	26	FTX 801
<b>Core modules</b>		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Surgery 801	160	FTK 801
Research Methodology 800*	16	TNM 800
Research Project 893	16	FTP 893
<b>Elective modules</b>		
*		

\* Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding modules to those indicated with \* above during the four-year BPhysT degree studies or an equivalent degree programme must, in consultation with the head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Pretoria, instead of the modules in question to the value of at least **69** credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

(bb) **Internal Medicine (Code 10258162)****Year 1**

<b>Modules</b>	<b>Credits</b>	<b>Module codes</b>
<b>Fundamental modules</b>		
Physiotherapeutic Anatomy 808	15	FSA 808
Physiology 877	15	FSG 877
Physiotherapy 802	35	FTB 802
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 802	34	FTX 802
<b>Core module</b>		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Internal Medicine 802	160	FTK 802
<b>Elective modules</b>		
*		



**Year 2**

<b>Modules</b>	<b>Credits</b>	<b>Module codes</b>
<b>Fundamental modules</b>		
Pharmacology 871*	35	FAR 871
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	26	FTX 801
<b>Core modules</b>		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Internal Medicine 802	160	FTK 802
Research Methodology 800*	16	TNM 800
Research Project 893	16	FTP 893
<b>Elective modules</b>		
*		

\* Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding modules to those indicated with \* above during the four-year BPhysT degree studies or an equivalent degree programme must, in consultation with the head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Pretoria, instead of the modules in question to the value of at least **69** credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

**(cc) Paediatrics (Code 10258172)****Year 1**

<b>Modules</b>	<b>Credits</b>	<b>Module codes</b>
<b>Fundamental modules</b>		
Physiotherapeutic Anatomy 870	15	FSA 870
Physiology 874	15	FSG 874
Physiotherapy 803	35	FTB 803
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	34	FTX 801
<b>Core module</b>		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Paediatrics 803	160	FTK 803
<b>Elective modules</b>		
*		

**Year 2**

<b>Modules</b>	<b>Credits</b>	<b>Module codes</b>
<b>Fundamental modules</b>		
Pharmacology 871*	35	FAR 871
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 803	26	FTX 803
<b>Core modules</b>		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Paediatrics 803	160	FTK 803
Research Methodology 800*	16	TNM 800
Research Project 893	16	FTP 893
<b>Elective modules</b>		
*		

\* Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding modules to those indicated with \* above during the four-year BPhysT degree studies or an equivalent degree programme must, in consultation with the head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Pretoria, instead of the modules in

question to the value of at least **69** credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

(dd) **Neurology/Neuro-Surgery (Code 10258232)**

**Year 1**

<b>Modules</b>	<b>Credits</b>	<b>Module codes</b>
<b>Fundamental modules</b>		
Physiotherapeutic Anatomy 807	15	FSA 807
Physiology 874	15	FSG 874
Physiotherapy 804	35	FTB 804
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	34	FTX 801
<b>Core module</b>		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Neurology 804	160	FTK 804
<b>Elective modules</b> *		

**Year 2**

<b>Modules</b>	<b>Credits</b>	<b>Module codes</b>
<b>Fundamental modules</b>		
Pharmacology 871*	35	FAR 871
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	26	FTX 801
<b>Core modules</b>		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Neurology 804	160	FTK 804
Research Methodology 800*	16	TNM 800
Research Project 893	16	FTP 893
<b>Elective modules*</b>		

\* Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding modules to those indicated with \* above during the four-year BPhysT degree studies or an equivalent degree programme must, in consultation with the head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Pretoria, instead of the modules in question to the value of at least **69** credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

(ee) **Women's Health (Code 10258182)**

**Year 1**

<b>Modules</b>	<b>Credits</b>	<b>Module codes</b>
<b>Fundamental modules</b>		
Physiotherapeutic Anatomy 809	15	FSA 809
Physiology 871	15	FSG 871
Physiotherapy 805	35	FTB 805
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	34	FTX 801
<b>Core module</b>		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Women's Health 805	160	FTK 805
<b>Elective modules*</b>		

**Year 2**

<b>Modules</b>	<b>Credits</b>	<b>Module codes</b>
<b>Fundamental modules</b>		
Pharmacology 871*	35	FAR 871
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	26	FTX 801
<b>Core modules</b>		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Women's Health 805	160	FTK 805
Research Methodology 800*	16	TNM 800
Research Project 893	16	FTP 893
<b>Elective modules*</b>		

- \* Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding modules to those indicated with \* above during the four-year BPhysT degree studies or an equivalent degree programme must, in consultation with the head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Pretoria, instead of the modules in question to the value of at least **69** credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

**(ff) Orthopaedics (Code 10258202)****Year 1**

<b>Modules</b>	<b>Credits</b>	<b>Module codes</b>
<b>Fundamental modules</b>		
Physiotherapeutic Anatomy 806	15	FSA 806
Physiology 872	15	FSG 872
Physiotherapy 806	35	FTB 806
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	34	FTX 801
<b>Core module</b>		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Orthopaedics 806	160	FTK 806
<b>Elective modules*</b>		

**Year 2**

<b>Modules</b>	<b>Credits</b>	<b>Module codes</b>
<b>Fundamental modules</b>		
Pharmacology 871*	35	FAR 871
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	26	FTX 801
<b>Core modules</b>		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Orthopaedics 806	160	FTK 806
Research Methodology 800*	16	TNM 800
Research Project 893	16	FTP 893
<b>Elective modules*</b>		

- \* Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding modules to those indicated with \* above during the four-year BPhysT degree studies or an equivalent degree programme must, in consultation with the head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Pretoria, instead of the modules in question to the value of at least **69** credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

**(gg) Orthopaedic Manual Therapy (Code 10258212)****Year 1**

<b>Modules</b>	<b>Credits</b>	<b>Module codes</b>
<b>Fundamental modules</b>		
Physiotherapeutic Anatomy 807	15	FSA 807
Physiology 877	15	FSG 877
Physiotherapy 807	35	FTB 807
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	34	FTX 801
<b>Core module</b>		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Orthopaedic Manual Therapy 807	160	FTK 807
<b>Elective modules*</b>		

**Year 2**

<b>Modules</b>	<b>Credits</b>	<b>Module codes</b>
<b>Fundamental modules</b>		
Pharmacology 871*	35	FAR 871
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	26	FTX 801
<b>Core modules</b>		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Orthopaedic Manual Therapy 807	160	FTK 807
Research Methodology 800*	16	TNM 800
Research Project 893	16	FTP 893
<b>Elective modules*</b>		

\* Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding modules to those indicated with \* above during the four-year BPhysT degree studies or an equivalent degree programme must, in consultation with the head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Pretoria, instead of the modules in question to the value of at least **69** credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

**(hh) Sports Medicine (Code 10258222)****Year 1**

<b>Modules</b>	<b>Credits</b>	<b>Module codes</b>
<b>Fundamental modules</b>		
Physiotherapeutic Anatomy 875	15	FSA 875
Physiology 875	15	FSG 875
Physiotherapy 808	35	FTB 808
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	34	FTX 801
<b>Core module</b>		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Sports Medicine 808	160	FTK 808
<b>Elective modules</b>		
*		

**Year 2**

<b>Modules</b>	<b>Credits</b>	<b>Module codes</b>
<b>Fundamental modules</b>		
Pharmacology 871*	35	FAR 871
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	26	FTX 801
<b>Core modules</b>		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Sports Medicine 808	160	FTK 808
Research Methodology 800*	16	TNM 800
Research Project 893	16	FTP 893
<b>Elective modules*</b>		

- \* Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding modules to those indicated with \* above during the four-year BPhysT degree studies or an equivalent degree programme must, in consultation with the head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Preoria, instead of the modules in question to the value of at least **69** credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

**(2) MPhysT by virtue of research (Code 10258101)**

**Note:** All MPhysT students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 satisfactorily.

**(aa) Dissertation**

The master's degree is conferred by virtue of a dissertation (FTP 890), on an approved topic based on research.

**(bb) Publication**

All students must submit a publication that has been accepted for publication by a refereed journal before the degree will be conferred.

**(d) Examinations****MPhysT with course-work**

- (i) The examinations in the prerequisite modules will take place prior to or concurrently with that of the major subject as determined by the lead of department.
- (ii) The examination consists of a written and a clinical as well as an oral component.
- (iii) A minimum year mark of 50% is required for admission to the examination. A subminimum of 50% is required in each division of the examination. The final pass mark is at least 50%.
- (iv) A student will be granted a second opportunity to take part in the examination in the major subject after at least six months have elapsed since the original examination took place.
- (v) Students must submit a publication that has been accepted by a refereed journal for publication before the degree will be conferred.
- (vi) Candidates who submit certificates of successful completion of modules in the Continued Professional Development programme with a view to admission to the MPhysT with course-work, must pass in an open examination in the module in question in order to retain credits.

**(e) Degree with distinction**

**(i) MPhysT with course-work**

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the major subject and the prerequisite subjects, and at least 60% in any prescribed module.

**(ii) MPhysT by virtue of research**

To obtain the degree with distinction, at least 75% is required for the dissertation.

<b>M.27 PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR (PhD) (Code 10260451)</b>
---

Also consult General Regulations.

**Note:** All students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Research Methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 has been passed for the MPhysT degree.)

**Specialisation: Physiotherapy**

**(a) Requirements for admission**

Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.54 and G.62, a candidate must be in possession of a master's degree in Physiotherapy or an equivalent qualification for admission to doctoral studies. The PhD is conferred by virtue of a thesis (FTP 990) and, unless the Dean decides otherwise, an examination on the field of study covered by the thesis (FTP 900).

- (b) A complete research protocol with regard to the thesis must be submitted to an evaluation committee at the commencement of studies and, if necessary, also to the ethics committee for approval. The evaluation committee is constituted by the head of department in conjunction with the Chairperson of the School and will consist of experienced persons in research in the proposed field of study of the candidate.

At least two committee members will be appointed from other national and/or international tertiary institutions. Due to financial constraints, technological aids will be used in the case of committee members from foreign universities, who will therefore be unable to attend the meeting. The report of the evaluation committee will be made available to the candidate in writing.

- (c) The thesis must deal with a problem from one or other field of Physiotherapy and must be proof to the promoter and examiners that it represents original research.
- (d) The maximum period for the completion of a doctoral degree is five years. However in accordance with the stipulations of General Regulation G. 32.4 and in extraordinary circumstances, the Chairperson of a School may, on the recommendation of the head of department, approve a fixed, limited extension of the period.

<b>V. DEGREES IN DIETETICS</b>
--------------------------------

<b>M.28 BACHELOR OF DIETETICS (BDietetics) (Code 10139001)</b>
--

Also consult General Regulation G.1 to G.15.

**(a) Requirements for admission**

A grade 12 exemption certificate with at least 50% at higher grade in both Mathematics and Physical Science. Only selected candidates are admitted.

**(b) Nature and duration**

The programme extends over four academic years during which period a student receives practical training as a student dietician at an institution or institutions approved for this purpose by the University .

**(c) Admission to the examination and pass requirements**

(i) With regard to academic and practical training, students must comply with all the requirements set by the Human Nutrition Division; failing which, admission to the examination in the relevant module will be refused.

(ii) Supplementary examinations are granted by the examination commission, with due observance of the stipulations of the General Regulations.

**(iii) Special examination: Third year of study (old curriculum)**

A student who fails one module in the third year of study according to the old curriculum in 2002, will be allowed to write a special examination in the module in question at the end of the first semester of the subsequent year, provided that a final mark (examination mark and semester mark) of at least 40% has been obtained in the relevant module.

**(iv) Special examination: Final year of study (old curriculum)**

A student who has failed a maximum of two modules, will be allowed to write a special examination in the modules in question at the end of the first semester of the following year, provided that a final mark (examination mark plus semester mark) of at least 40% has been obtained in the relevant modules.

**(v) Degree with distinction (old curriculum)**

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in VDG 480 and 481, DTE 480 and 481, VDS 320, and VDB 320 and 481.

**(d)** (i) After admission to the first year of study, each student in Dietetics must register as a student in Dietetics with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

(ii) Students are required to do at least four weeks applicable vacation work under the supervision of a dietician at a hospital approved for this purpose by the University, after the first semester of the third year of study and prior to the commencement of the fourth year of study.

**(e) Transitional measures**

A student who fails the third year of study according to the old curriculum in 2002, will not have another opportunity to repeat the third year according to the old curriculum and will therefore be required to change to the third year of study according to the new curriculum in 2003. Exemption will be granted from first and second-year

modules for the new curriculum by virtue of corresponding modules passed for the old curriculum and each case will be treated individually on an ad hoc basis regarding supplementing any first or second-year modules that may still be outstanding.

**(f) Curriculum**

- (i) A new curriculum is being phased in, with the third year of study offered for the first time in 2003.
- (ii) The table below comprises the first, second and third year of study according to the new curriculum, with the fundamental, core and elective modules as well as credit values of each module, and an indication of the compulsory parallel modules and module prerequisites opposite each module.
- (iii) The curriculum of the fourth year of study according to the old curriculum is indicated per first and second semester, with the module code and name of each prescribed module. The required number of credits per module and the grand total required for the semester and year of study in question also appear in the table.
- (iv) In a module in the prerequisite column followed by the symbol GS, a joint mark of at least 40% must be obtained prior to admission to the module in the second column. A module without any symbol must, however, be passed with at least 50%. A parallel module must be followed prior to, or simultaneously with the course in the first column.
- (v) A grand total of at least **306** units is required for the degree according to the old curriculum. (The grand total of credits required for the degree according to the new curriculum will only be included in the regulations once all the years of study according to the new curriculum have been phased in.)

**(vi) First year of study**

First semester	Parallel module	Prerequisite(s)	Credits per module*
<b>Fundamental modules</b>			
CMY General Chemistry 117	-	-	8 + 8
PHY Physics 131	-	-	8 + 8
MLB Molecular and Cell Biology 111	-	-	8 + 8
EOT Language Proficiency 151, 152	-	-	3 + 3
CIL Computer Literacy 171, 172	-	-	3 + 3
MGW People and their Environment 112	-	-	6 + 6
<b>Core module</b>			
VDS Food 152	-	-	4
VDS Global Food Supply 151	-	-	4
<b>Total credits per semester</b>			<b>80</b>

\* In cases where a credit value is indicated e.g. as 3 + 3, it means 2 modules per semester.

Second semester	Parallel module(s)	Prerequisite(s)	Credits per module
<b>Fundamental modules</b>			
CMY Chemistry 127	-	-	8 + 8
EOT Language Proficiency 153, 154	-	-	3 + 3
CIL Computer Literacy 173, 174	-	-	3 + 3



<b>Core modules</b>			
DTT The Dietetic Profession 120	-	-	8 + 8
KEP Cultural Eating Patterns 161	-	-	4
<b>Elective module</b>			
SLK Social Psychology 254	-	-	6
<b>Total credits per semester</b>			<b>54</b>
<b>Total credits first year</b>			<b>134</b>

\* In cases where a credit value is indicated e.g. as 3 + 3, it means 2 modules per semester.

(vii) **Second year of study**

<b>First semester</b>	<b>Parallel modules</b>	<b>Prerequisite(s)</b>	<b>Credits per module*</b>
<b>Fundamental modules</b>			
FLG Introductory and Neuro-Physiology 211	-	MLB 111 CMY 117, 127 PHY 131	12
FLG Circulatory Physiology 212	-	As for FLG 211	12
BCM Protein and Enzymes 251	-	MLB 111 GS CMY 117	12
BCM Carbohydrate Metabolism 252	-	MLB 111 CMY 117, 127	12
VDG Nutrition 250	FLG 211 212 BCM 251 252	2 <sup>nd</sup> year status	12 + 12
GMB Medical Microbiology 252	-	-	6
<b>Core modules</b>			
VDS Food 251	-	VDS 151, 152	8
VDS Food 252	-	VDS 251	8
HNT Human Nutrition 210	VDG 250	-	6 + 6
<b>Total credits per semester</b>			<b>106</b>

\* In cases where a credit value is indicated e.g. as 3 + 3, it means 2 modules per semester.

<b>Second semester</b>	<b>Parallel modules</b>	<b>Prerequisite(s)</b>	<b>Credits per module*</b>
<b>Fundamental modules</b>			
FLG Lung and Kidney Physiology, Acid-base Equilibrium and Temperature 221	FLG 222	FLG 211 212	12
FLG Digestion, Endocrinology and Reproductive Systems 222	FLG 221	FLG 211 212	12
BCM Lipid and Nitrogen Metabolism 261	-	BCM 251, 252	12
BCM Biochemistry in Perspective 262	-	As for BCM 261	12
ANA Anatomy of the Torso 161	-	-	6

GMB Medical Microbiology 253 254	-	-	6 + 6
<b>Core modules</b>			
VDS Food 261	-	VDS 252	8
VDS Food 262	-	As for VDS 261	8
HNT Human Nutrition 220	FLG 221, 222 BCM 261, 262	FLG 211, 212 BCM 251, 252 VDG 250 HNT 210	12 + 12
AGV Communication 413	-	2 <sup>nd</sup> year status	6 + 6
DTT Dietetic Application of Communication Principles 222	HNT 220 AGV 413	2 <sup>nd</sup> year status	9 + 9
<b>Total credits per semester</b>			<b>136</b>
<b>Total credits second year (80/week)</b>			<b>242</b>

\* In cases where a credit value is indicated e.g. as 3 + 3, it means 2 modules per semester.

### Third year of study (new curriculum)

First semester	Parallel modules	Prerequisite(s)	Credits per module*
<b>Fundamental modules</b>			
FLG Developmental Physiology 312	-	FLG 221, 222	6
FLG Immunology 314	-	BCM 261, 262	3
GSO Culture and Healthcare 180	-	-	6
GSO Project Planning and Management 181	-	-	6
FAR Pharmacology 305	-	-	11,5 + 11,5
MRZ Medical Law 310	-	3 <sup>rd</sup> year status	3
BEX Bioethics 310	-	3 <sup>rd</sup> year status	3
<b>Core modules</b>			
NTA Nutritional Assessment 311	-	3 <sup>rd</sup> year status	18 + 18
NTA Nutritional Assessment 312	NTA 311	3 <sup>rd</sup> year status	5 + 5
RCH Research Project 310	-	3 <sup>rd</sup> year status	10 + 10
DTT Dietetic Counselling 310	-	3 <sup>rd</sup> year status	10 + 10
<b>Total credits per semester</b>			<b>136</b>

\* In cases where a credit value is indicated e.g. as 3 + 3, it means 2 modules per semester.

Second semester	Parallel modules	Prerequisite(s)	Credits per module
<b>Fundamental modules</b>			
GSO Developmental Process 182	-	-	6
FAR Pharmacology 305	-	-	11,5
<b>Core modules</b>			
VDS Food 320	-	VDS 251, 252 261, 262	30

VDB Food Service Management 320	-	-	20
MNX Medical Nutrition Therapy 322	-	NTA 311, 312	25 + 25
RCH Research Project 320	-	RCH 310	7 + 3
PRS Practice Management 361	-	3 <sup>rd</sup> year status	3 + 3
DTT Clinic and Discussion Class 320	-	DTT 310	3 + 3
<b>Total credits per semester</b>			<b>140</b>
<b>Total credits third year</b>			<b>276</b>

\* In cases where a credit value is indicated e.g. as 3 + 3, it means 2 modules per semester.

(ix) **Fourth year of study (old curriculum)**

First semester	Parallel courses	Prerequisite(s)	Credit value per course
VDG Applied Nutrition 480	DTE 480	VDG 230, 240 BCM 251, 252 261, 262	14
DTE Diet Therapy 480	VDG 480	FLG 312, 321 DTE 321; FLG 312, FAR 305	16
SEM Seminar 482	-	Final-year module	5
VDG Project Nutrition 482	-	FLG 312, 321 GS, VLG 300 level* GS	4
NAV Research Project 480	-	DTE 310, 320 FAR 305 GS As for VDG 482	7
<b>Total credits per semester</b>			<b>46</b>

\*Consult the Head of the Division in this regard

Second semester	Parallel module	Prerequisite(s)	Credits per module
(These three modules must be taken simultaneously) VDG Applied Nutrition 481	DTE 481 VDB 481	VDG 480	{
DTE Diet Therapy 481	VDG 481 VDB 481	DTE 480	{20 weeks
VDB Food Service Management 481	VDG 481 DTE 481	VDS 361 VDB 320	{
<b>Total weeks practical training: Fourth year</b>			<b>20 weeks</b>
<b>Total credits fourth year</b>			<b>46</b>
<b>Total credits required for degree purposes</b>			<b>306</b>

<b>M.29 BACHELOR OF DIETETICS (HONOURS) (BDietetics(Hons)) (Code 10240001)</b>
--

Also consult General Regulations.

**(a) Requirements for admission**

A BDietetics degree.

**(b) Duration**

One year of full-time study or a maximum of 5 semesters of part-time study.

**(c) Curriculum**

A student chooses honours modules to a total of credits determined by the head of the Human Nutrition Division, in addition to (NME 713, 714) Research Methodology 713, 714 (or a similar module) and other subsidiary requirements, in consultation with the head of the division, and depending on the prerequisites and field of specialisation.

Before the degree is conferred, Statistics 110 or a similar module must be passed.

**(d) Degree with distinction**

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a weighted average of at least 75% in the programme.

<b>M.30 MASTER OF DIETETICS (MDietetics)</b>
--

Also consult General Regulations.

**(a) Admission requirements**

- (i) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62, the minimum requirement is a Bachelor's degree in Dietetics, as well as registration as a dietician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
- (ii) At least one year of full-time practical experience after acquiring the qualification in terms of which admission to master's degree study is sought.
- (iii) Students are selected on the grounds of previous academic achievement.

**(b) Duration**

A maximum period of four years.

**(c) Curriculum**

**MDietetics by virtue of research (Code 10259001)**

- (i) Students must hold a recognised honours degree in Dietetics/Human Nutrition.
- (ii) (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 or an equivalent module must be attended satisfactory.
- (iii) The master's degree is conferred by virtue of a dissertation (DEK 890) on an approved topic based on research. A minimum pass mark of 50% is required for the dissertation.
- (iv) **Degree with distinction:**  
The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains at least 75% in the dissertation.

**MDietetics (course-work) (Code 10259002)**

- (i) Students must hold a recognised Bachelor's degree in Dietetics/Human Nutrition.
- (ii) (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology or an equivalent module must be attended satisfactorily.
- (iii) (DEK 802): Seminar Meetings 802  
30 Hours of scheduled seminar activities.  
Topics will be evaluated in consultation with the Head: Human Nutrition Division; written evaluation.
- (iv) (DEK 803) Literature Studies 803  
A subminimum of 50% is required in the examination (coursework and in literature studies). A minimum final mark of 50% is required to pass.
- (v) (DEK 895) Essay: Dietetics 895  
A minimum of 50% is required to pass in the essay.

**(d) Degree with distinction**

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% in the course-work and the essay.

**M.31 PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR (PhD) (Code 10263061)**

Also consult General Regulations.

**Note:** Students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 has been passed for the master's degree.)

**Field of specialisation: Dietetics**

(DEK 900) Dietetics Examination 900 and (DEK 990) Thesis 990.

**M.32 DOCTOR OF SCIENCE (DSc) (Code 10262001)**

**Field of specialisation: Dietetics**

The degree is conferred by virtue of publications.  
Consult General Regulation G.56.

**VI. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS**

**M.33**

**A. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TROPICAL MEDICINE AND HEALTH (DTM&H) (Code 10220063)**

**B. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC HEALTH (DPH) (Code 10220093)**

- C. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC HEALTH MEDICINE (DipPHM)**
- D. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT (DHSM)  
(Code 10220073)**
- E. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE AND HEALTH  
(DOMH) (Code 10220083)**
- F. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH (DipOH)  
(Code 10220084)**
- G. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL EVIDENCE AND HEALTHCARE  
(DipCEH) (Code 10220074)**

Also consult General Regulations.

### **REQUIREMENTS AND REGULATIONS COMMON TO ALL THESE DIPLOMAS**

**(a) Requirements for admission**

For admission to the medical Postgraduate Diplomas in Tropical Medicine and Health, Occupational Medicine and Health, Clinical Evidence and Healthcare, and Public Health Medicine, the MBChB degree or an equivalent qualification with an internship of at least one year, plus professional (work) experience (post-internship) of at least one year that is regarded as applicable by the Head of the Department of Community Health or the Director of the School of Health Systems and Public Health, is required.

For admission to the non-medical Postgraduate Diplomas in Health Systems Management and Public Health, the following is required:

- A four-year bachelor's degree, plus at least 2 years' applicable work experience; or
- A three-year bachelor's degree plus at least five years' applicable work experience.

**(b) Duration**

The diploma programmes can only be taken on a part-time basis and the training will extend over at least two academic years, except for the DTM&H which will extend over one academic year only. Students may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Community Health or the Director of the School of Health Systems and Public Health, register simultaneously for Part I and Part II of a Diploma which extends over two academic years.

**(c) Registration as a special student in the Faculty in order to pass a status examination**

The stipulations of Reg. M.7 (b) (i) (with relevant footnote), and (ii) to (vi) apply mutatis mutandis to the Postgraduate Diplomas in question.

**(d) Other selection criteria**

The stipulations of Reg. M.7 (c) apply mutatis mutandis to the Postgraduate Diplomas in question.

**(e) Concurrent registration for two study programmes**

The stipulations of Reg. M.7 (h) (i) to (viii) apply mutatis mutandis to the postgraduate diplomas in question.

**(f) Curriculum**

A curriculum comprises prescribed modules and/or a research report compiled in conjunction with the head of department. Details regarding the curriculum and syllabuses are published in a brochure which is available on request from the Department or School.

**(g) Examinations**

Students must attend all lectures and practical classes to the satisfaction of the head of department or the director of the School before they will be admitted to the examinations. Written, oral and/or practical examinations must be passed in all the modules.

**(h) Pass requirements**

- (i) The minimum pass mark for prescribed modules is 50%.
- (ii) Only with the approval of the director of the school, on the recommendation of the head of department, will a student be allowed to continue his or her studies after having failed two modules (or the same module twice).
- (iii) A supplementary examination in a module is arranged in conjunction with the head of department.

**(i) Diploma with distinction**

A diploma is awarded with distinction to a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in all the modules.

**M.34 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DIETETICS**

Suspended until further notice.

**M.34A POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN VOCATIONAL REHABILITATION (DVR)  
(Code 10220141)**

**(a) Admission requirements**

- (i) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62, the BOccTher degree or an equivalent qualification as well as registration as an Occupational Therapist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa is required for admission.
- (ii) A student must fill at least a part-time post regarded by the head of department as appropriate for the field of study in question.

**(b) Duration**

At least one academic year, with presentation of the curriculum in four block weeks.

**Note:** Commencement of studies must be discussed with the head of department, as the programme is presented every second year.

**(c) Curriculum**

The curriculum consists of the following major and prerequisite subjects:

Major:	BRH 700	Vocational Rehabilitation 700 (30 credits)
Prerequisite subjects:	GRA 701	Groups in Occupational Therapy C.S 701 (30 credits)

WSD 701      Work Study 701 (30 credits)  
FIA 702      Financial Administration 702 (30 credits)

**(d) Total number of credits required**

120

**(e) Examinations**

The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department, depending on the candidate's choice of a major subject.

**(f) Diploma with distinction**

The diploma is awarded with distinction to a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in all the subjects.

**M.34B POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERPERSONAL COMMUNICATION AND GROUP TECHNIQUES IN OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY (Code 10220131)**

Discontinued until further notice.

**M.34C POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN GROUP ACTIVITIES (DGA)  
(Code 10220151)**

**(a) Admission requirements**

- (i) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62, the BoccTher degree or equivalent qualification as well as registration with the Health Profession Council of South Africa is required.
- (ii) A student must fill at least a part-time post regarded by the head of department as appropriate for the field of study in question.

**(b) Duration**

At least one academic year, with presentation of the curriculum in question in four block weeks.

**(c) Curriculum**

**The curriculum consists of**

- (i) IKX 700 Interpersonal Communication 700 (60 credits)
- (ii) GRT 700 Group Techniques in Occupational Therapy (60 credits)

**(d) Total number of credits required**

120

**(e) Examinations**

**(i) Admission**

A year mark of at least 50% as well as satisfactory class attendance is required for admission to the examination.

**(ii) Pass requirement**

A subminimum of 50% must be obtained in both the written and the oral/practical sections of the examination, with a final mark of at least 50% to pass.



(iii) **Supplementary examination**

Students will be admitted to any supplementary examination granted, six months after the original examination has taken place.

(f) **Diploma with distinction**

The diploma is issued with distinction to a student who obtains an average of at least 75% in all prescribed modules.

<b>M.34D POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN THE HANDLING OF CHILDHOOD DISABILITY (DCD) (Code 10220171)</b>
---

(a) **Admission requirement**

- (i) A career-oriented bachelor's degree or an equivalent qualification which is regarded as applicable for admission to study by the head of department.
- (ii) At least one year professional experience after the degree or equivalent qualification has been obtained, in an area that is regarded as applicable by the head of department.
- (iii) A student must fill at least a part-time post regarded as appropriate by the head of department for the field of study in question.

(b) **Nature and duration**

The programme is presented in four block weeks during one academic year.

**Note:** Commencement of studies must be cleared with the head of department as the programme is presented every second year.

(c) **Curriculum**

(DCD) Normal Development 701	(20 credits)
(DCD) Identification 702	(30 credits)
(DCD) Intervention for Developmental Disabilities 703	(35 credits)
(DCD) Intervention for Disabilities 704	(35 credits)

(d) **Total number of credits required**

120

(e) **Examinations**

Students are required to attend all lectures and practical work to the satisfaction of the head of department, for admission to the examination. Examination in the written, oral and/or practical components of a module must be passed in order to pass in the module in question.

(f) **Diploma with distinction**

The Diploma is issued with distinction to a student who obtains an average of at least 75% in all the modules.

<b>M.34.E POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HAND THERAPY (DHT) (Code 10220161)</b>
--

(a) **Admission requirements**

- (i) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62, the BOccTher degree or an equivalent qualification, or the BPhysT degree or an equivalent qualification, is

required for admission, as well as registration as an occupational therapist/physiotherapist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

- (ii) A student must fill at least a part-time position that is deemed by the head of department to be appropriate for the field of study in question.

**(b) Duration**

The programme extends over one academic year and is presented in four blocks. (The number of blocks and duration may be adjusted after consultation between the lecturers and students.)

**Note:** Commencement of studies must be discussed with the head of department, as the programme is presented every second year.

**(c) Curriculum**

AAN 701	Anatomy 701	(10 credits)
FIP 701	Physiology and Pathophysiology 701	(10 credits)
BEX 701	Biomechanics and Ergonomics 701	(10 credits)
KVH 701	Clinical Skills in Hand Therapy 701	(40 credits)
ADM 701	Advanced Clinical Management in Hand Therapy 701	(50 credits)

**(d) Total number of credits required**

120

**(e) Examinations**

**(i) Pass requirements**

In the case of a written and oral/practical examination, a subminimum of 50% is required in each of the written as well as the oral/practical sections of the examination, with a final mark (semester and examination mark) of at least 50% to pass.

**(ii) Admission to the examination**

Students must have attended all practicals and submitted all assignments, failing which admission to the examination will not be granted.

**(iii) Supplementary examination**

The dates for supplementary examinations are arranged in consultation with the head of department, with the proviso that this will take place not later than the next examination period.

**(f) Diploma with distinction**

The diploma is issued with distinction to a student who obtains at least 75% in (ADM) Advanced Clinical Management in Hand Therapy 701, and an average of at least 75% in the other subjects.

**M.35 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN FAMILY MEDICINE (Code 10220122)**

**(a) Admission requirements**

Prospective students must be in possession of a MBChB degree or equivalent qualification. South African candidates must be registered as a medical doctor with the Health Professions Council of South Africa and non-South Africans, as a medical doctor, with the Licensing authority in their country of origin, and present acceptable documentary proof to this effect.

**(b) Duration**

At least one academic year, or a maximum of five years part-time study by means of distance education.

**(c) Curriculum****(i) Compulsory modules**

FPP 780	Philosophy and principles of Family Medicine 780
FFM 780	Family-orientated Patient Care 780
FMX 780	Practice Management for Family Physicians 780
FEM 780	Emergency Medicine 780

**(ii) Optional modules**

Choose **four** of the following:

FMD 781	Chronic Diseases 781
FMG 781	Geriatrics 781
FMS 781	Sports Medicine 781
FMI 781	Infectious Diseases 781
FMP 781	Physiology 781
FMA 781	Clinically-Applied Anatomy 781
FMF 781	Psychiatry 781
FMU 781	Rheumatology 781

**Note:**

- (aa) Successful completion of certain modules for the Diploma may lead to exemption from corresponding modules prescribed for the MMed degree with specialisation in Family Medicine.
- (bb) A candidate who has acquired the Diploma may be exempted from one year of the prescribed period of study for the four-year (part-time) MMed degree with specialisation in Family Medicine at this University.
- (cc) Physicians who wish to complete only one (or a few) of the module(s), will be allowed to register for only those modules.

**(d) Examinations**

Examinations will take place in May and October.

**(e) Pass requirement**

A minimum final mark of 50% is required as a pass mark.

**(f) Pass with distinction**

An average of at least 75% in the four compulsory modules and the four optional

**SPECIAL REFRESHER COURSE FOR MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS**

A one-week course for medical practitioners is presented annually by the Faculty with clinical presentations by various departments in the afternoons and evenings. The Faculty also offers an annual intensive two-day course in one main field of study. A medical practitioner who wishes to update his or her knowledge, may register as a special postgraduate student in the School of Medicine (Medicine Special). He or she will then have the opportunity to attend demonstrations and discussions and to participate in work as determined by the head of the department concerned.

**POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS FOR NON-EXAMINATION PURPOSES (Code 10290001)**

A medical practitioner or specialist physician may apply to register as a postgraduate visiting student for non-examination purposes for a period/s of one month or longer as preferred, during which period he or she may work in a department of his/her choice. The nature of this work will be determined by each head of department. Periods of time completed in this way, will not be recognised as periods of formal training for the purposes of specialisation.

**MEDICINE SPECIAL (Undergraduate)**

Individual subjects – not for degree purposes.

Code	Description
10180001	Medicine Special (Undergraduate) Main Campus
10180002	Medicine Special (Undergraduate) Witbank Campus
10180003	Medicine Special (Undergraduate) Hammanskraal Campus
10180004	Medicine Special (Undergraduate) Nelspruit Campus
10180005	Medicine Special (Undergraduate) Pietersburg Campus
10180006	Medicine Special (Undergraduate) Klerksdorp Campus
10185021	Medicine Special (Nursing students: Pretoria)
10190001	Medicine (Non-Examination Purposes) Foreign undergraduate

Code	Extended programme Category 17
10130002	MBChB
10131012	BCur
10133012	BSc: Medical Sciences
10137005	BRad
10138002	BOcc Ther
10138102	BPhysT
10139002	BDietetics

**MEDICINE SPECIAL (Postgraduate) (Code 10280001)**

Registration as a postgraduate candidate with a view to complete examinations in prerequisite subjects for MMed (with approval of the Chairperson of the School and heads of departments in question), until such time as a registrarship becomes available.

Neither the University of Pretoria nor the province is under any obligation whatsoever, to appoint such a student as a registrar or to give him or her precedence over other candidates to be appointed.

<b>SYLLABI</b>
----------------

<b>SYLLABI FOR THE MBChB DEGREE</b>
-------------------------------------

<b>YEAR 1 SEMESTER 1</b>
--------------------------

**(CMY 151) Chemistry 151 (4 x 50 min lpw; 6 prac per semester)**

**Theory:** Introduction to general chemistry: Measurement in Chemistry, matter and energy, atomic theory and the Periodic Table, chemical compounds and chemical bonds; quantitative relationships in chemical reactions; states of matter and the kinetic theory; solutions and colloids, acids, bases and ionic compounds, chemical equilibria.

Introduction to Organic Chemistry: Chemical bonding in organic compounds; nature, physical properties and nomenclature of simple organic molecules; isomerism; chemical properties of alkanes and cycloalkanes, alkenes, alcohols, aldehydes and ketones, carboxylic acids and esters, amines and amides; carbohydrates, proteins, and lipids.

**Practicals .**

**(PHY 131) General Physics 131 (4 x 50 min lpw; 2 x 2 u ppw)**

Units, vectors, one-dimensional kinematics, dynamics, work, equilibrium, sound, fluids, heat, electric potential, capacitance, optics, radio-activity.

**(MLB 111) Molecular and Cell Biology 111 (4 lectures and 1 ppw)**

Introductory study of the ultra structure, function and composition of representative cells and cell components. General principles of cell metabolism, molecular genetics, cell growth, cell division and cell differentiation.

**(MGW 112) People and their Environment 112 (4 lpw)**

This module comprises basic psychology and sociology concepts relevant to Medicine. Basic psychiatric concepts are also taught.

**(FIL 155) Science and World Views 155 (1 lpw)**

World views in ancient Greece. Socrates. Plato - the founder of Western thought. Aristotle - the foundation of a new tradition. Leonardo da Vinci. The foundation of modern science. The wonder years of the seventeenth century - the flourishing of the sciences and philosophy. The rising of mechanisation. A drastic turn in man's vision - the rise of psychology. How the theory of relativity changed our view of the cosmos. Quantum theory and its implications for the modern world view. The biological sciences and the secrets of life. The rise and role of psychology. The neuro-sciences. The place, role and benefit of philosophical thought in the sciences.

**(MTL 180) Medical Terminology 180 (2 lpw)**

The module entails the acquisition of a basic medical oriented vocabulary compiled from Latin and Greek stem forms combined with prefixes and suffixes derived from these languages. The manner in which the meanings of medical terms can be determined is taught and exercised. The functional application of medical terms in context as practical outcomes of terminological application is continually attended to.

## YEAR 1 SEMESTER 2

### SA1

#### **(GNK 120) Introduction to the Study of Medicine/Dentistry 120 (1 week)**

Introduction to the Faculty of Health Sciences and students' interaction with the Faculty. Description of the curriculum and the demands made on students at different stages. Introduction to the principles contained within the "golden threads". Introduction to the cultural differences and taboos important to the healthcare worker. First stages of learning a new language – Setswana and Afrikaans.

### BLOCK 1

#### **(BOK 120) Molecule to Organism 120 (9 weeks)**

##### **(a) Molecule to Cell (3 weeks)**

The principles of physiology, chemistry and genetics applicable to man. Macro molecules, lipids, carbohydrates and protein. Introductory genetics: molecular evolution, gene structure and transmission, genetic control of the cell cycle and genetic defects. Impulse conduction and muscle contraction. Nerve potentials.

##### **(b) Cell to Tissue (4 weeks)**

Gammatogenesis, embryogenesis, embryopathy, histology and occurrence of different tissue types. The immune system and its components. Tissue specificity, genetic control of expression and factors influencing gene expressions.

##### **(c) Tissue to Organism (2 weeks)**

Anatomical terminology and introduction to the systemic and functional organisation of the human body. Arrangement of tissues in organs. Life stages of man.

### SA 14

#### **(GNK 128) Introduction to Clinical Pharmacotherapy 128 (2 weeks full-time)**

Introductory principles to clinical pharmacotherapy on the grounds of applicable patient problems/disease processes; receptors for medicines; principles of structure activity relationships; dynamic and kinetic principles to bring pharmacological principles and clinical therapy together in a problem-based curriculum.

### SA3

#### **(GNK 127) People and their Environment 127 (2 weeks)**

The biopsychosocial approach to healthcare; patients in their family and community environment; the role of psychology in the work of a generalist; how patients adapt to sickness and cope with stress; the healthcare system in rural South Africa; health promotion and health education; the use of electronic databases.

## YEAR 2 SEMESTER 1

### BLOCK 2

#### **(BOK 284) People and their Environment 284 (6 weeks)**

##### **(a) People and their environment (4 weeks)**

Interpersonal skills; contextual and environmental aspects within which patients develop, live and present with their difficulties; medical ethics with regard to the community, patients and the medical profession; the role and duties of the medical practitioner within the South African legal system, especially with regard to interpersonal violence in society, injuries, death and the process of dying; genetic disabilities in the South African society; public health and health research.

**(b) Forensic Medicine (Pathology) (2 weeks)**

Medicine and Law : points of tangency; medical law; thanatology; forensic pathology and forensic medicine.

**BLOCK 3**

**(BOK 280) Homeostasis 280 (10 weeks)**

**(a) Intermediary Metabolism (3 weeks)**

Carbohydrate and lipid metabolism; protein and energy metabolism; vitamins and minerals. Integration of metabolism.

Practical work: Protein electrophoresis.

**(b) Control (3 weeks)**

Nerve control; endocrine control.

**(c) Internal Milieu (3 weeks)**

Water balance and blood physiology. Acid-base equilibrium, clinical haematology.

Practical work: Haematology.

**SA4**

**(GNK 288) Anatomy (Dissection) 288 (240 hours/6 weeks)**

Clinically applied regional dissection of the upper limb, neck and back, head, brain, thorax, abdomen, pelvis and lower limb.

**YEAR 2 SEMESTER 2**

**SA5**

**(GNK 283) Introduction to Clinical Medicine 283 (2 weeks)**

The biopsychosocio model of illness; the SIAMS framework for the consultation; surface anatomy: the integrated management of childhood illness (IMCI); general physical examination skills and introduction to clinical departments.

**BLOCK 4**

**(BOK 281) Pathological Conditions and Infectious Diseases 281 (11 weeks)**

**(a) General Pathology and Immunology (4 weeks)**

Cell damage; growth and repair; infection; disturbances in circulation; HLA system; immune response; hypersensitivity; auto-immunity and transplant immunology.

Anatomy of the lymphatic system.

**(b) Principles of Malignancies (1 week)**

Oncogenesis, terminology and biological behaviour of tumours, principles of therapy.

**(c) Principles of Infectious Diseases (3 weeks)**

This module deals with the basic principles and systematic classification and clinical picture of bacteria, viral parasitic and fungal infections of importance to man.

The pharmacological aspects of antibacterial and antiviral chemotherapy will also be dealt with. A short introduction to epidemiology will also be presented.

The practical aspects of the microbiology which includes virology, will be demonstrated in the practical sessions.

**(d) Infectious Diseases (3 weeks)**

This comprehensive module covers all aspects of the most prominent infectious diseases in man, such as tuberculosis, Immuno-deficiency syndrome, malaria, gastro-enteritis, haemorrhagic fever, typhoid, bilharzia and sexually transmitted diseases.

The module is problem-orientated, multidisciplinary and presented in the form of case studies and group discussions.

The module also deals with certain important topics such as surgical infections, nosocomial infections, opportunistic infections, trauma and associated infection. The microbiology of special environments will also be discussed.

**SA 9**

**(GNK 286) Basic Emergency Care 286 (1 week)**

Theory and practical training in basic emergency care.

**YEAR 3 SEMESTER 1**

**BLOCK 6**

**(GNK 381) Heart and Bloodvessels 381 (6 weeks)**

Discussion of the important diseases in order to obtain a complete overview of the disease, which will include Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Pharmacology and Clinical Medicine.

**BLOCK 7**

**(GNK 383) Lungs and Chest 383 (4 weeks)**

Discussion of the significant diseases in order to obtain a complete overview of the disease, which will include Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Pharmacology and Clinical Medicine.

**BLOCK 8**

**(BOK 380) Abdomen and Mamma 380 (11 weeks)**

**(a) Abdomen and abdominal problems**

**(b) Mamma**

A study of the anatomy and functions, as well as the diseases of the different organs in the abdominal cavity including conditions of the abdominal wall. Furthermore, lectures on the clinical conditions of the mamma will be presented.

**SA 12**

**(GNK 386) Haematological Neoplasmas 386 (1 week)**

Haematological malignant neoplasia: Basic and clinical information with regard to this group of diseases, including healing ability with regard to lymphoma, leukaemia, myeloproliferative diseases; and immunoproliferative diseases.

**YEAR 3 SEMESTER 2**

**BLOCK 9**

**(BOK 382) Pregnancy and Neonatology 382 (10 weeks)**

**(a) Pregnancy**

**(b) Neonatology**

The study of the natural physiological complexes and pathological conditions concerning pregnancy and birth. Different learning opportunities and situations are used, including prenatal clinics, labour wards and neonatal units. Emphasis is placed on acquiring scientifically-based information, as well as important practical and clinical skills. The behavioural sciences are also included in the block, as well as the social, family and community-related aspects.

**(c) Growth and Development (2 weeks)**

A study of the unique aspects of the physical growth and neuro-development of a normal child. Learning opportunities are presented to the student to identify problems concerning growth and development, as well as evaluating and handling children with abnormal growth and development. Emphasis is placed on the prevention, evaluation and handling, as well as the effective treatment with a decided result. This block integrates with the previous block in order to enable the student to understand the



continuum of growth and neuro-development from the prenatal to the post-natal milieu.

### **SA 6**

#### **(GNK 385) Preceptorship 385 (2 weeks)**

A learning opportunity for the undergraduate student to (1) experience, in practice, the general practitioner or family physician, (2) meet the unselected patient and (3) to observe first-hand, the problems which have to be contended with in primary care. The problems comprise biomedical, psycho-social and managerial challenges.

## **YEAR 4 SEMESTER 1**

### **BLOCK 10**

#### **(GNK 481) Disorders of Childhood (6 weeks)**

The module is designed to help students gain knowledge, skills and attitudes in order to understand and respond to the special needs and vulnerability of children in relation to development, nutrition, environment and adaptation; recognise by means of history and examination, common and important abnormalities of development, nutrition, environment and adaptation and be able to deal with them effectively; recognise by means of history and examination, common and important health problems of infancy and childhood and be able to deal with them effectively.

The mornings are devoted to direct contact with paediatric patients and their problems by means of small-group activities at a variety of experimental learning sites.

The afternoon periods are used for representative case studies with regard to a series of general or important themes, illustrated by multidisciplinary symposia, lectures, problem-solving exercises and self-tuition.

### **BLOCK 11**

#### **(BOK 480) Genito-Urinary Conditions 480 (12 weeks)**

Module 1: Genital conditions

Module 2: Urinary tract disease

A study of the disorders of the urinary tract and genital systems in males and in females. Theoretical and practical instruction is used to integrate basic science and clinical medicine. Important clinical skills must be mastered.

### **BLOCK 13**

#### **(BOK 482) Nervous System 482 (5 weeks)**

Discussion of the important diseases of the central, peripheral and autonomic nervous system with a view to obtaining a total overview of the specific diseases, which include Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Pharmacology and Clinical Neurology/Neuro-Surgery/Neuro-Paediatrics.

## **YEAR 4 SEMESTER 2**

### **BLOCK 12**

#### **(GNK 485) Head and Neck 485 (4 weeks)**

An opportunity for the undergraduate student to acquire knowledge and skills in respect of the handling of diseases of the head and neck region by means of lectures, seminars, self-tuition and practical sessions in the clinic, ward, theatre as well as the skills laboratory. A problem-based and inter-disciplinary approach is emphasised.

## **BLOCK 14**

### **(GNK 483) Musculoskeletal Conditions 483 (6 weeks)**

A study of the build and functions as well as the diseases of the musculo-skeletal movement apparatus in adults and children. Emphasis is placed on the diagnosis and treatment of the most prominent conditions as well as the acquiring of practical and clinical skills.

## **SA7**

### **(GNK 484) Endocrinology 484 (1 week)**

An opportunity for the student to become familiarised with the most common endocrinology problems in practice, including diabetes and obesity. The focus is on the recognition of these conditions and their practical handling.

## **SA8**

### **(GNK 486) Ageing 486 (1 week)**

Discussion of the physiology and psychology of ageing and an overview of diseases commonly found in the elderly, with a biomedical psycho-social approach.

## **SA 11**

### **(GNK 487) Skin 487 (1 week)**

Clinical manifestations and management.

## **SA 10**

### **(GNK 488) Elective 488 (4 weeks)**

An opportunity for the undergraduate student to acquire knowledge, skills and experience in the of medical practice environment.

## **YEAR 5 SEMESTER 1**

## **BLOCK 15**

### **(GNK 581) Psychiatry and Social Dysfunction 581 (7 weeks)**

The module will help students to acquire knowledge, skills and attitudes that will enable them to diagnose and manage certain psychiatric conditions. Preventive and promotive aspects of management are also emphasized. These psychiatric conditions include the following: Mood disorders, anxiety disorders, alcohol and substance-related disorders, sexual disorders, schizophrenia and other psychotic disorders, mental disorders due to general medical conditions, personality disorders, eating disorders and sleep disorders.

These topics will be handled as applicable to children, adolescents and adults. Additional topics include: legal aspects, aggression, child abuse, child development, mental retardation and interpersonal skills.

During morning lectures, students are directly exposed to psychiatric patients and their problems by means of small-group activities.

The afternoon lectures are used for the solution of problem-orientated case studies and accompanied exploration of the themes mentioned above. The module is student-oriented, with the emphasis on self-tuition.

## **BLOCK 16**

### **(GNK 582) Health and Healthcare 582 (6 weeks)**

This module aims to integrate the concepts of Family Medicine and Community Medicine for the delivery of healthcare in South Africa. The module content covers medico-legal aspects of practice, ethical issues, as well as approaches to common problems in practice, with emphasis on the application of the biopsychosocial model of care in the South African District Health System.

**BLOCK 17****(GNK 583) Traumatology 583 (5 weeks)**

The Block consists of two modules, one practical and the other theoretical. The objective of the trauma practicals is to introduce students to clinical recognition of trauma emergencies, institution of emergency resuscitation, application of life saving and life support manoeuvres and emergency treatment of the trauma victim. Using actors/models, students are taught the application of the Advanced Trauma Life Support (ATLS) (ABCDE) type approach to trauma.

The trauma theory comprises the introduction to the full spectrum of trauma as a disease. Epidemiology of trauma, mechanisms of wounding, including ballistics, the biological response to trauma, wound healing and complications of trauma will be taught. Emergency treatment, resuscitation and intensive care treatment of the trauma victim will be covered. A systematic course on a thematic basis will be given to cover the major organ systems prioritised according to the ATLS type approach of life threatening, limb threatening or disfiguring injuries. Thus thoracic, cardiovascular, abdominal and head and neck trauma will be dealt with as potential life threatening injuries, orthopaedic as limb threatening trauma and skin injuries are mainly disfiguring. Thermal, electrical and chemical burns and hypothermia will be covered. Introduction to physical and psychological rehabilitation and nutrition of the trauma victim will be taught.

**BLOCK 18****(BOK 580) Pharmacotherapy and Anaesthesiology 580 (5 weeks)****(a) (GNK 585) Pharmacotherapy 585**

Core pharmacotherapy and applicable clinical aspects of the most general and prominent diseases and conditions, principles of toxicology and medical-forensic aspects of substance abuse, court proceedings and iatrogenic deaths.

**(b) (GNK 586) Anaesthesiology 586**

A basic introduction to the underlying principles of the theory and practice of anaesthesiology applicable to the generalist. Learning experiences comprise practical residency (prior to Block 18), formal interactive lectures, workshops and case studies (during Block 18).

**EXISTING SYLLABUSES IN THE DIFFERENT DEPARTMENTS OF MEDICINE****ANATOMY****(RAN 100) Radiographic Anatomy 100 (75 lectures/discussions)**

General introduction to Anatomy (20 lectures)

Anatomical terminology, surface and regional anatomy; histology of basic tissue; ossification; healing and recuperation. Introduction to osteology.

Regional anatomy:

Thoracic skeleton and thoracic soft tissue; osteology; joints and soft tissue of the extremities, osteology and joints of the vertebral column, abdominal soft tissue, osteology and soft tissue of the pelvis.

Skull 1: Cranium and facial bones

Radiographic Anatomy 1: Regional Radiographic Anatomy, with emphasis on the skeletal components.

**(RAN 280) Radiographic Anatomy 280 (30 lectures/discussions)**

Systemic Anatomy 1: Respiratory system, digestive system, organs of the digestive and tubular systems; urinary system, male reproductive system.

Sensoric organs: Skin, eye, ear, nose and tongue. Skull II: Advanced osteology, base of the cranium, cavities and sinuses.

Radiographic Anatomy II: Systemic anatomy with emphasis on soft-tissue components.

**(RAN 380) Radiographic Anatomy 380 (30 lectures/discussions)**

Systemic Anatomy II: Female reproductive system and mamma; Cardio-vascular system; Cerebro-spinal fluid system. Introduction to neuro-anatomy. Regional cross-section anatomy: Cranium, brain, thorax, abdomen, pelvis and limbs.

Radiographic Anatomy III: Systemic and cross-section anatomy with emphasis on three dimensional reconstruction.

**(ANA 111) Anatomy 111 (2 lpw, 1 h ppw)**

**(Anatomy for Communication Pathology)**

This module is on the theory and practical experience of the structure of the organs involved with speech production and hearing excluding neuro-anatomy. Anatomical terminology and elementary study of tissues; gross anatomy of structures involved with speech production and hearing: larynx, skeletal components and muscles involved with respiration, viscera of the respiratory system, bones and paranasal sinuses of the skull, synopsis of the cranial nerves, structure of the viscera of the vocal tract, structure of the ear; embryology of the face, palate, tongue, larynx and ear.

**(NAN 211) Neuro-Anatomy for Communication Pathology 211 (1 lpw, 1h ppw)**

This module is on the theory and practical experience of the structure of the central nervous system, course and distribution of the cranial nerves and embryology of the central nervous system. Division; Embryology of the central nervous system; Histology of the nervous system; Gross anatomy: spinal cord, brain stem, cerebral hemispheres, ventricles, meninges and circulation of cerebro spinal fluid, blood circulation, cranial nerves, autonomic nervous system and tracts of the CNS.

**(ANA 121) Introductory Human Anatomy and Embryology 121 (1 lecture, 1 h ppw)**

Terminology, musculo-skeletal system, nervous system, surface anatomy, cardiovascular system, respiratory system, urogenital system, gastro-intestinal system, endocrine system, introductory osteology and joints, introductory embryology.

**(ANA 122) Human Osteology 122 (1 lecture, 1 h ppw)**

Introduction to osteology, bone function and classification, humerus, radius, ulna, femur, tibia, fibula, clavicle, scapula, ribs, sternum, vertebrae, pelvis, hand and foot bones, sesamoid bones, skull, mandible, joints.

**(ANA 125) Human Biology 125 (1 lecture, 1 h ppw)**

Introduction to human biology, human evolution, human beings, primates and mammals, introduction to human genetics, population genetics, population variation in qualitative and quantitative traits, the concept "race". Introduction to skeletal biology. Human growth, measuring growth, human adaptability, modernisation and human biological response.

**(ANA 126) Basic Human Histology 126 (1 lecture, 1 h ppw)**

General introduction to cells and tissue, terminology, the cell and cytoplasm, organelles and inclusions, surface and glandular epithelium, general connective tissue, specialised connective tissue, namely cartilage, bone, blood and haemopoietic tissue, muscle and nervous tissue.

**(ANA 213, 223) Human Anatomy 213, 223 (2 lectures, 10 h ppw)**

Regional approach to human anatomy. Cadaver dissection of the upper and lower limbs, head, neck and back, neuro-anatomy, thorax, abdomen, pelvis, perineum and genital area.

**(ANA 214) Human Cell and Developmental Biology 214 (2 lectures, 4 h ppw)**

Functional review of the cell and cell content. Normal and abnormal cell function in relation to structure. Control of the human cell, heredity and the human genome. Cell communication, growth and development, adhesion and division. Aspects of cellular research. Techniques on how to study cells. Medical cell and molecular biology application.

**(ANA 215) Paleoanthropology 215 (2 lectures, 2 h ppw)**

Introduction to paleoanthropology, focussing on hominid fossil record, principles of evolution, principles of heredity, human variation, introduction to primatology, hominide taxonomy, time-frames and dating methods, fossilisation and tafonomy, trends in hominide evolution, hominide areas. Australopithecus, Homo habilis, Homo erectus, Homo sapiens neanderthalensis, the origin of anatomically modern human beings, DNA studies, paleo-environments, hominide diets, introduction to the development of culture, South African populations.

**(ANA 226) Human Histology 226 (1 lecture, 4 h ppw)**

General introduction to organ structure. Terminology. The eye, ear, skin, circulatory system, nervous system, lymphoid system, gastrointestinal tract, gastrointestinal tract glands, respiratory system, urinary system, andrological and female reproductive systems, endocrine system.

**(ANA 324) Applied Human Cell and Developmental Biology 324 (2 lectures, 4 h ppw)**

Practical aspects of cell biology. Cell, tissue, organ and organism culture. The biology of the culture environment. Cellular basis of morphogenesis, cleavage patterns and gastrulation. The early vertebrate development; neurulation, ecto-, meso- and endoderm derivatives. Cell destiny and embryonic axis including malformations. Development of the Tetrapod limb and cell death. Cell interactions at a distance through hormones and metamorphosis.

**(ANA 327) Comparative Anatomy 327 (1 lecture, 2 h ppw)**

Introduction to comparative anatomy. Introduction to comparative osteology. Comparative anatomy of the appendicular skeleton. Comparative anatomy of the axial skeleton.

**(ANA 315) Forensic Anthropology 315 (2 lectures, 2 h ppw)**

Introduction to forensic anthropology, detection of graves, excavation of graves, human vs. animal bone, forensic entomology, osteometry, cranial and post-cranial measurements, non-metric features of the skeleton, age determination, sex determination, race determination, ante-mortem stature, dental analysis, osteopathology, factors of individualisation, measurements of the face, introduction of face mapping and skull-photo superimposition, legal aspects.

**(ANA 316) Histology Techniques 316 (2 lectures, 2 h ppw)**

General introduction to light and electron microscopic techniques: fixation, processing, imbedding, staining. Principles of different staining techniques for LM and EM: routine stains, proteins, carbohydrates, amino acids, metachromasia, immunocytochemistry, lectin stains, specialised stains. Principles of the operation of LM and EM: general LM, fluorescent microscopy, differential contrast microscopy, dark field microscopy, phase contrast microscopy, transmission and scanning electron microscopy.

**(ANA 318, 328) Applied Research Techniques 318 & 328 (2 h ppw)**

Introduction to research. Development of research project. Research skills. Completion of research project.

**(ANA 700 to ANA 900) Postgraduate Anatomy courses**

A complete synopsis of all anatomy courses at postgraduate level is published in the Study Guide for Postgraduate Anatomy Courses, which is available on request from the Department of Anatomy.

**PHARMACOLOGY: POSTGRADUATE**

Training extends over 3 years (part-time). The syllabus covers the following aspects of pharmacology: (a) Medical biostatistics; (b) Pharmacokinetics (handling of medicines by the biological object); (c) Pharmacodynamics (the effects of medicines on the biological object) and (d) Clinical pharmacology.

Students are required to complete two projects during the study period, i.e. a colloquium and a research project.

**(FAR 872) Pharmacology: Introduction to Laboratory Research and Techniques 872**

Content of syllabus is available on request from the head of department.

**PHYSIOLOGY**

**(FLG 211) Introductory and Neurophysiology 211 (2 lpw and ½ ppw)**

Orientation in physiology, homeostases, cells and tissue, muscle and neurophysiology, cerebrospinal fluid and the special senses.

Practical work: Experimental physiology to complement the theory.

**(FLG 212) Circulatory Physiology 212 (2 lpw and ½ ppw)**

Body fluids, haematology, cardiovascular physiology and the lymphatic system.

Practical work: Practical exercises and experimental physiology.

**(FLG 221) Lung and Renal Physiology, Acid-base Balance and Temperature 221 (2 lp and ½ ppw)**

Structure, gas exchange and secretory functions of the lungs; build, excretory and non-urinary functions of the kidneys, acid-base balance, as well as the skin and body temperature control.

Practical work: Practical exercises and experimental physiology.

**(FLG 222) Digestion, Endocrinology and Reproductive Systems 222 (2 lectures and ½ ppw)**

Nutrition, digestion and metabolism, hormonal control of body functions and the reproductive systems.

Practical work: Experimental physiology.

**(FLG 311) Applied Cellular Physiology 311 (1 lpw and 1 ppw)**

Study of cell morphology, functions of the cell organelles, synthesis of various membrane and cytoskeletal proteins, activation of proteins through phosphorylation, which is controlled by signal transduction mechanisms, processes involved in controlling cell numbers, background for cell-based experiments and research.

**(FLG 312) Developmental Physiology 312 (2 lpw)**

Study of the physiological development and adaptations from the foetus through to the aged.

**(FLG 313) Research Methodology and Literature Studies 313 (1 lpw and 1 ppw)**

Research methodology, career planning, subject orientated literature studies and seminars. Practical work: Preparation of research protocol, gathering of information (literature), writing of seminar.

The following modules allow for a limited choice between modules in consultation with the Head of the Department of Physiology:

**(FLG 321) Immunology 321 (1 lpw)**

Introduction to basic, applied and integrated immunological mechanisms.

**(FLG 322) Industrial Physiology 322 (1 lpw and ½ ppw)**

Problem-orientated course with the emphasis on occupational health and safety in the industrial environment. Integration of different physiological systems is required. Practical work: Visits to a number of industries.

**(FLG 323) Physiological Control Systems and Modelling 323 (1 ppw)**

An introduction to the theory of control systems and examples in Physiology as illustrated; simulation of physiological functions, making use of signal-flow block diagrams and mechanical, electrical and numerical models.

**(FLG 324) Exercise Physiology 324 (1 lpw and ½ ppw)**

Mechanisms of muscle-contraction and energy sources. Cardio-respiratory changes, thermo-regulation and other adjustments during exercise. Use and misuse of substances to improve performance.

Practical work: Applied practical work.

**(FLG 325) Nutrition Physiology 325 (1 lpw)**

The importance of nutrients and micro nutrients in the composition of a normal diet; the neuro-endocrine control of food intake and special aspects of the function control of the digestive tract.

Practical work: Applied practical work.

The following module is compulsory and can, in consultation with the Head of the Department of Physiology, replace certain of the other modules at 300 level:

**(FLG 326) Research Project 326 (1 lpw + 1 ppw)**

Special techniques and research projects.

Only a limited number of students may, with departmental approval, be allowed to register for this module, and it can then replace certain of the modules at 300 level.

**(FLG 327) Higher Neurological Functions 327 (1½ ppw)**

Tutorial and seminars on higher functions of the brain and interaction between the neurological, endocrine and immune systems.

**(MFG 777) Human Physiology 777 [BSc (Hons) with specialisation in Human Physiology]**

- Basic Physiology: Self-tuition
- Applied Physiology: 22 lectures and self-tuition.

- Research techniques: 11 lectures and demonstrations.
- Seminars: Two per students: approved topics
- Journal discussions: Two per student.
- Research project: Submission of protocol, execution of project under supervision and presentation of results required. Final results submitted in the form of an essay.

### **(EPI 800) Epidemiology 800**

The following Epidemiology modules are compulsory:

- Introduction to health measuring and informatics
- Basic epidemiology and biostatistics
- Analytical epidemiology
- Taking of surveys
- Introduction to health informatics
- Basic quality assurance
- Intermediary biostatistics
- Introduction to health system research
- Research ethics
- Obtaining research awards
- Scientific writing and reporting
- Introduction to quantitative research
- Community participation in research
- Experimental Epidemiology: clinical experiments

### **(KEM 800) Clinical Epidemiology 800**

Students will be required to complete satisfactorily an individualised series of modules, compiled in conjunction with consultants in the Department. The list of available modules will differ from year to year, depending upon the demand for the modules in question. The list of available modules will also be reviewed from time to time, in accordance with the changes in the field of public health. A list of the modules offered at present is obtainable from the departmental secretary. (Tel 012 339 8608 or 339 8618)

### **MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH (MPH)**

The Master's degree in Public Health consists of modular courses in seven areas of concentration. A student will acquire a number of credits with each module completed successfully. A total of 80 credits is required to comply with the course-work requirements for the MPH.

A maximum of 25% of the course-work requirements is compulsory. These modules are referred to as the core modules. The remaining modules may be chosen from the seven areas of concentration. A student must choose 50% of his or her credits from one of the seven areas of concentration, unless the written approval of the Head of the Department of Community Health has been obtained. The remaining 25% of the course-work requirements can be obtained in any area of concentration.

The seven areas of concentration are:

- (1) Health Policy and Management
- (2) Health Measuring
- (3) Environmental and Vocational Health
- (4) Social and Behavioural Sciences
- (5) Communicable Diseases
- (6) Non-Communicable Diseases
- (7) Primary Healthcare Administration



The examination consists of the average weighted marks of all the modules completed as part of the required 80 credits. In addition, a dissertation must be passed independently from the coursework.

In the light of the fact that the coursework compilation of each student for the MPH is potentially complicated, it is important that the choice of available modules for students is confirmed by the Head of the Department of Community Health, as it may differ from year to year.

## **SYLLABUSES FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN FAMILY MEDICINE**

### **(FPP 780) Philosophy and Principles of Family Medicine 780**

The discipline Family Medicine; the principles of Family Medicine; Family Medicine in relation to other disciplines; the consultation; the deeper diagnosis; patient-centred medical practice; the doctor-patient relationship; communication; records and record-keeping; preventive care and practical Family Medicine.

### **(FMS 781) Sports Medicine 781**

An approach to sports injuries: concepts of training and fitness; energy systems and transfer of energy, nutrition, health and training; special investigations; injury; strapping and wrapping; stress fractures; examination and clinical conditions of different areas, upper limb, lower limb, pelvis; trunk and head: special considerations of age and gender – the child, the female athlete and the elderly exerciser; exercising under certain conditions – heat, cold, underwater altitude and time zones; sport and medical conditions – Diabetes Mellitus; HIV/AIDS; drugs, alcohol; the tired athlete; concussion/boxing; exercise induced headache and medical coverage of sports events.

### **(FMX 780) Practice Management 780**

Study of human resource management; financial management; auditing of management and services management.

### **(FMD 781) Chronic Diseases 781**

Study of Diabetes Mellitus, asthma, epilepsy, hypertension, cardiac failure, obesity and chronic pain.

### **(FMA 781) Anatomy 781**

Study of the upper limb, including the breast; head and neck; thorax; abdomen; pelvis; lower limb; embryology and histology.

### **(FMG 781) Geriatrics 781**

Study of theories of ageing; physiology of ageing; demography; presentation of disease in the age; cardiovascular system; conditions of the joints; respiratory system; central and peripheral nervous system; digestive tract; urinary tract; endocrine system; haematology; skin and sense organs; psycho-geriatrics; falls in the elderly; infections; cancer; terminal care; nutrition; rehabilitation; drugs and preventive geriatrics.

### **(FFM 780) Family-orientated Patient Care 780**

Study of the family as the object of care; family systems theory; tools for family-oriented care; family life-cycle; ethics of treating families; family conference; the family and chronic illness; family violence and alcohol abuse in the family.

**(FEM 780) Emergency Medicine 780**

Study of airway; airway ventilation breathing; circulation; disorientation and evaluation.

**(FMU 781) Rheumatology 781**

Study of rheumatoid arthritis; osteoarthritis; gout; ceronegative spondilo-arthropathy; collagen diseases; lower back pain; fibromyalgia and osteoporosis.

**(FMP 781) Physiology 781**

Study of the nervous system; muscle physiology (skeletal, smooth and heart muscle); endocrine physiology; physiology of reproduction (age-related); cardiovascular physiology; thermoregulation; nutrition and digestion; acid-base balance; kidney, salt and water balance; blood and respiration.

**(FMI 781) Infectious Diseases 781**

Introduction; study of contagious disease important to the traveller; contagious diseases in the tropical regions; viral illnesses in children; fever of unknown origin; sexually transmitted diseases; haemorrhagic fever; infective diarrhoea; meningitis; leprosy; HIV/AIDS; tuberculosis; rabies; school attendance and infectious diseases; community-acquired pneumonia (GVP); acute virus hepatitis; rational use of antibiotics and other exogenous infections.

**(FMF 781) Psychiatry in Family Practice 781**

Study of depression, anxiety; suicide; the difficult adolescent; substance use and abuse; schizophrenia; dementia and delirium.

**SYLLABI IN NURSING SCIENCE**

**UNDERGRADUATE (BCur): NEW CURRICULUM**

**ANATOMY**

**(ANA 151, 152, 161, 162) Anatomy (3 lpw + 1 x 3h ppw (7 weeks; 6 credits each))**

Consult the syllabi under Anatomy in this publication.  
(Previous code: ANA 102)

**MEDICAL TERMINOLOGY**

**(MTL 180) Medical Terminology (2 lpw (14 weeks ; 4 credits))**

Consult the syllabus under MBChB in this publication.

**PHILOSOPHY**

**(FIL 153, 154) Philosophy (2 lpw (7 weeks; 6 credits each))**

Consult the syllabi in the publication on Regulations and Syllabi: Faculty of Humanities.

**PHYSIOLOGY**

**(FSG 161, 162) Physiology (4 lectures and 1 h ppw (7 weeks; 6 credits each))**

Consult the syllabi under Physiology in this publication.  
(Previous code: FSG 102).

**LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY****(EOT 151, 152, 153, 154) Language Proficiency (2 lpw (7 weeks; 3 credits each))**

Consult the syllabi in the publication on Regulations and Syllabi: Faculty of Humanities.

**COMPUTER LITERACY****(CIL 171, 172, 173, 174) Computer Literacy (2 lpw (7 weeks; 3 credits each))**

Presented by the School of Information Technology.

**NURSING STUDIES**

**Note:** Only students who are enrolled in the BCur degree programme may register for these modules.

**(NUR 151) (3 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw (7 weeks; 12 credits))**

**Fundamentals of Nursing Science.** Introduction and concept clarification: nursing, nursing science, health and illness. Approaches to nursing and perspectives on human beings and their world. The art and science of nursing. Philosophical foundations of nursing. Overview of the history of nursing. Aspects of professional practice. The scientific approach to nursing. Human needs as the basis for nursing practice. The wellness-illness continuum.

**(NUR 152) (3 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw (7 weeks; 12 credits))**

**Human Needs and Development in Health and Illness.** Humans as biological, psychological and spiritual beings within socio-economic and cultural contexts. Basic needs: nutrition, comfort and activity, rest and sleep, elimination, hygiene, oxygen, learning, sensory and interpersonal, pain management, safety, homeostasis, growth and development, medication needs, spiritual needs and the need for a dignified death. Self-image, own identity and self-actualisation. Relevant aspects of human nutrition. Human developmental stages and the unique needs associated with each stage.

**(NUR 153) (3 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw (7 weeks; 12 credits))**

**Environment, Society and Communities and its influence on nursing science.** The community as determinant of health and wellness. Environmental hygiene. Societal and community phenomena, sectors, stratification and institutions. Marginalised communities in South Africa. Influence of culture and cultural practices on health and health-seeking behaviour. Theoretical perspectives on individuals, families and communities. The impact of disease on families, communities and society. Culture within the South African healthcare system: the Western and traditional model. Community-based health services and the role of the hospital as community institution.

**(NUR 154) (3 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw (7 weeks; 12 credits))**

**Provision of healthcare to special communities and the nursing management of minor ailments.** Comprehensive healthcare and the multidisciplinary team approach. Community involvement and participation in the provision of health services. Community empowerment. Introduction to public health and systems of healthcare. Disability Occupational health nursing science. Care of the elderly.

Selected minor ailments of the upper respiratory tract, oral cavity and skin: earache, sore throat, colds and flu, sinusitis, tonsillitis, halitosis and oral and integumentary health.

(Previous codes: VGK 112, 122, 103)

**(NUR 251) (3 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw (7 weeks, 10 credits)).**

**Introduction to medical-surgical and trauma nursing science.** The medical and surgical approach to healthcare. Acute versus chronic illness. The influence of disease and hospitalisation on the adult health service consumer. Aspects of professional practice. Relevant assessment skills. Perioperative nursing. Aspects of trauma nursing. Applied human nutrition.

**(NUR 252) (3 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks, 10 credits).**

**Surgical nursing science.** Comprehensive perioperative nursing of patients with common surgical health problems of injuries related to the musculo-skeletal, neurological, gastro-intestinal and respiratory system and the eye. Relevant assessment skills. Soft tissue injuries, surgical wounds and wound care techniques: wounds and wound healing, relevant assessment skills, aseptic wound care procedures (principles and techniques), modern wound care products and evidence-based practice, traumatic wounds including burn trauma) and chronic wounds. Applied human nutrition.

**(NUR 253) (2 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks, 8 credits).**

**Medical nursing science.** Comprehensive medical nursing of patients with common medical health problems related to the respiratory, neurological, digestive, endocrine and cardiovascular system, acute poisoning, cancer and haematological problems and metabolic disturbances. Relevant assessment skills. Aspects of medical emergency nursing. Applied human nutrition.

**(NUR 254) (2 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks, 8 credits).**

**Principles of child health nursing science.** Unique needs during the childhood years. Common childhood health problems: diarrhoea, nausea and vomiting, malnutrition and failure to thrive. Applied human nutrition. Preventative and promotive healthcare and immunisation of the child. The effects of hospitalisation on children and their families. Therapeutic play and support of the child and nurse-therapeutic interventions with children. The unique world of the sick child and alternative approaches to illness through play therapy. Aspects of paediatric emergency nursing.

**(NUR 351) (4 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks, 18 credits)**

**Gender health nursing sciences.** Male gender health nursing. Female gender health nursing. Sexually transmitted infections. Family planning (contraception, infertility and pre-conception care). Sexual development and sexual needs, gender relationships and gender issues, role identity and role conflict. Sexual deviance and sexual abuse. Violence against women and children.

**(NUR 352) (4 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks, 18 credits)**

**Midwifery science: accompaniment during pregnancy.** Overview of the perinatal period. Embryology and foetal growth and development. The normal pregnancy, unique needs of the pregnant woman and low-risk antenatal care. Relevant assessment skills. Applied human nutrition.

**(NUR 353) (4 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks, 18 credits)**

**Midwifery science: accompaniment during normal childbirth and puerperium.** The course of the intrapartum period, related needs and low-risk postnatal care. Relevant assessment skills. Applied human nutrition.

**(NUR 354) (4 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks, 18 credits)**

**Midwifery science: high-risk pregnancy.** Maternal and perinatal morbidity and mortality. Risk assessment of mother and foetus. Relevant assessment skills. Nursing care related to specific health needs and problems during the antenatal period.

**COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT**

**(GSO 180, 181, 182, 183) Community Development (2 lpw (7 weeks; 6 credits each))**

See syllabi of Department of Occupational Therapy in this publication.

**HUMAN ILLNESS**

**(HMI 251) (3 lpw, 7 weeks, 6 credits)**

**The biological basis of disease in nursing science.** Intrinsic and extrinsic causes of disease. Introductory genetics and the inheritance of disease. Cellular stressors, adaptive processes, abnormal growth, cellular damage, repair and cellular death. Inflammation, infection and necrosis. Neoplasia and tumor pathology. General disturbances of homeostasis. Disturbances of circulation and oedema formation. Overview of hypersensitivity reactions and auto-immune disorders. Examples from the clinical practice of nursing.

**(HMI 253) (3 lpw, 7 weeks, 10 credits)**

**A pathophysiological approach to disease in nursing science.** Selected disease processes of the human body and clinical aspects of haematology. The influence of biological illness on the scientific approach to nursing in human illness.

**MICROBIOLOGY**

**(MBG 252) (2 lpw, 7 weeks, 6 credits)**

**Infection, immunity and basic bacteriology.** Introduction and basic principles of infection, sterilisation and the immune system. Bacterial cells and the classification of disease-causing bacteria.

**(MBG 253) (2 lpw, 7 weeks, 6 credits)**

**Systemic bacteriology.** Commonly occurring bacterial infections and the bacteria that cause them.

**(MBG 254) (2 lpw, 7 weeks, 6 credits)**

**Fungi, parasitology and virology.** Commonly occurring fungal, viral and parasite infections and infestations, and the organisms that cause them.

**PHYSIOLOGY**

**(FSG 161, 162, 251, 252) Physiology (4 lectures and 1 h ppw (7 weeks, 6 credits each))**

Consult the syllabi under Physiology in this publication.

(Previous code: FSG 102)

**PSYCHOLOGY**

**(SLK 151, 152, 154, 156) Psychology (2 lpw, 7 weeks, 6 credits each)**

Consult the syllabi in the publication on Regulations and Syllabi: Faculty of Humanities.

**SYSTEMS OF HEALTHCARE**

**(SOH 254) (2 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks, 10 credits)**

**Healthcare sciences and the dimensions of healthcare.** Multidisciplinary and comprehensive healthcare delivery. Systems of healthcare delivery: local, national and international. Institutions and organisations in the health sector. Local, national and

international policies on health. Demographical, biostatistical and epidemiological concepts, methods and tendencies in the planning of healthcare facilities and services. Contemporary issues in healthcare policy and healthcare delivery.

## **PHARMACOLOGY**

### **FAR 305 (2 lpw, 28 weeks, 35 credits)**

Receptors, antagonism and kinetic principles. Drugs acting on the autonomic and central nervous system. Drug treatment of asthma, hypertension, angina pectoris, cardiac failure and pain. Antibiotics and other anti-infective agents. Local anaesthetics, general anaesthesia, migraine, digestive tract, diuretics and gout. Hormones and vitamins.  
(Previous codes: FAR 305, 307)

## **DYNAMICS OF NURSING PRACTICE**

**Note:** Only students who are enrolled in the BCur degree programme may register for these modules.

### **(DNP 151) (4 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw (7 weeks; 14 credits))**

**Intra- and interpersonal dimensions of the nurse.** Self-discovery, professional socialisation and self-development. Self-evaluation and own journal assessment. Compilation of a personal portfolio. Interpersonal communication and contact: from the self to relationships. Therapeutic use of the self. The therapeutic milieu. Contemporary dilemmas of identity. The multiple self and multiple realities. Conversational skills: a communication model for nursing. Management of personal conflict. Day planning and time management. Development of a personal philosophy. Problem-solving and critical thinking skills.

### **(DNP 152) (4 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw (7 weeks; 14 credits))**

**The nursing assessment.** Human needs assessment. Assessment skills (including the assessment interview, assessment of mental needs, basic examination skills and vital signs), compilation of a database and needs list and the prioritisation of needs. Application of the scientific approach to nursing.

### **(DNP 153) (3 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw (7 weeks; 12 credits))**

**Nursing management of emergency situations and disasters in the community.** The need for emergency care. Provision of emergency medical services. The impact of emergency situations and disasters on the community. Unique needs in situations of exceptional distress. First aid and basic pre-hospital emergency care. Psychiatric emergencies: suicide risk, aggression, self-destructive behaviour and emotional trauma.

### **(DNP 154) (3 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw (7 weeks; 12 credits))**

**Nursing facilitation of health promotion and illness prevention.** The Primary Health Care (PHC) approach and its underlying principles. Health promotion as part of the PHC approach. Models and approaches, planning and implementation of health promotion and illness prevention programmes. Health screening and its relevant assessment skills. Educational skills and the health service consumer in the teaching-learning situation. Rehabilitation care as preventative and health promotive modality. The principles underlying rehabilitation care. Evaluation of health promotion and illness prevention programmes.

Promotion of mental well-being: stress, conflict, substance abuse, violence and physical abuse.

(Previous codes: VGK 112, 122, 103)

**(DNP 251) (3 lectures and 1 x 2 ppw, 7 weeks, 10 credits)**

**Nurse-therapeutic contexts.** Legal aspects and health policy regarding mental illness. Organisation and institutions in psychiatric healthcare. Theoretical foundations of psychiatric nursing practice. The DSM classification system of mental disorders. Psychopathology, abnormal and deviant behaviour. Common mental disorders; schizophrenia, affective, cognitive and anxiety disorders. Mental retardation.

**(DNP 252) (3 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks, 10 credits)**

**Crisis, support and the therapeutic relationship in nursing.** Individual therapy. Position of the therapist, process of externalising, use of metaphors and questioning, seeking unique outcomes and rewriting of stories. The reflective team in action. Giving and receiving support. Crisis intervention: types of crises, management and the process of crisis relief. Supporting individuals, groups and communities.

**(DNP 253) (2 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks, 8 credits)**

**Nurse-therapeutic conversations, counselling and dealing with death and dying.** Loss and the grieving process. Chronic and debilitating illness. Maladjustment to physical and mental stressors. Relevant assessment skills. Supporting the patient with genetic defects, acute illness and trauma and chronic health problems.

**(DNP 254) (2 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks, 8 credits)**

**Nurse-therapeutic support of groups.** The group process. Group dynamics. Leadership and leadership functions within the small group. Relevant assessment skills. Group therapy.

**(DNP 351) (4 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks, 20 credits)**

**Comprehensive family nursing.** Family life and family dynamics. Alternative families and lifestyles. Perspectives and approaches to comprehensive nursing care and support of families. Family violence and pathology. Marriage counselling and family therapy. Families in the perinatal period: unique needs and support (including basic antenatal and postnatal care).

**(DNP 352) (4 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw , 7 weeks, 20 credits)**

**Comprehensive community nursing.** Perspectives and approaches to comprehensive nursing care and support of communities. Relevant assessment skills. Community development. Therapeutic support of the community. Rehabilitative support of communities in need. Emphasis is placed on the facilitation and support of self-care related to physical, mental and environmental health and well-being.

**(DNP 353) (3 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks, 10 credits)**

**Principles of patient care management.** Planning, organising, leading and control in areas of direct patient care. Handling and storing of supplies and sterilised items. Aspects of infection control and notifiable diseases. Leadership in the rendering of patient care. Co-ordination of the multi- and transdisciplinary programme of treatment and rehabilitation. Aspects of professional practice. Introduction to labour law. Inspections of nursing and patient care units.

**(DNP 354) (3 lectures and 1 x 2 h ppw, 7 weeks, 10 credits)**

**Primary curative nursing for common and uncomplicated disease conditions.** Relevant statutory control over Primary Health Care (PHC) practices in South Africa. Common and uncomplicated health problems related to the cardiovascular, respiratory, digestive, neurological, musculo-skeletal and genito-urinary system, diabetes mellitus and

infectious diseases of infancy and childhood, adulthood and the elderly, HIV/AIDS and viral Hepatitis. Relevant assessment skills. Applied human nutrition.

### **NURSING PRACTICE EDUCATION**

**Note:** Only students who are enrolled in the BCur degree programme may register for these modules.

#### **(NPE 161, 162) (1 hour student accompaniment per week (14 weeks; 24 credits each))**

Clinical learning experiences and laboratory work: these modules comprise **240** hours of compulsory clinical practical and laboratory work each (per semester). Students will complete these modules in specified healthcare units.

#### **(NPE 261, 262) (1 hour student accompaniment per week, 14 weeks 24 credits each)**

Clinical learning experiences and laboratory work: these modules comprise **240** hours of compulsory clinical practical and laboratory work each (per semester). Students will complete these modules in specified healthcare units.

#### **(NPE 361, 362) (1 hour student accompaniment per week, 14 weeks, 30 credits each)**

Clinical learning experiences and laboratory work: these modules comprise **300** hours of compulsory clinical practical work and laboratory work each (per semester). Students will complete these modules in specified healthcare units.

### **UNDERGRADUATE BCUR: OLD CURRICULUM**

#### **MIDWIFERY**

##### **(VLV 400) (120 periods)**

Normal puerperium and the healthy neonate. Abnormal course of pregnancy, childbirth and puerperium. Obstetric emergencies.

#### **NURSING SCIENCE**

##### **(VGK 400) (120 periods)**

Nursing research methodology. Clinical teaching and the principles of nursing management in healthcare units. Aspects of professional practice, ethics and law.

#### **NURSING SCIENCE PRACTICAL WORK**

##### **(VGK 402) (120 hours)**

Practical training in midwifery science, clinical teaching skills, unit management and nursing research skills.

### **UNDERGRADUATE BCUR (I et A): NEW CURRICULUM**

#### **CLINICAL NURSING SCIENCE**

##### **(KVG 110) (2 h pw, 14 weeks)**

**Statutory framework and scientific basis for clinical nursing practice.** Clinical nursing practice: legal aspects, statutory and professional control. Homeostasis, basic sciences and critical thinking exercises in clinical nursing.

**Problem-driven clinical nursing practice.** Problem-solving: characteristics, advantages and the problem-solving process. Problem-solving and the nursing process. Aspects of systems-oriented nursing care: assessment, diagnosis, planning, implementing and evaluation.



**(KVG 120) (2 h pw, 14 weeks)**

**Clinical reasoning in nursing practice.** Clinical judgement and clinical decision-making. Contextual and task features of clinical decision-making. Strategies to improve clinical reasoning. Clinical reasoning in the assessment of disease processes and in the evaluation of treatment modalities for disease processes in nursing practice.

**Reflective clinical nursing practice.** Reflective nursing practice: principles and application. Delivery of problem-driven, problem-based and holistic nursing care within acute care settings.

(Previous codes: KVG 100, 110, 120)

**(KVG 251, 252, 253, 254) (2 h pw, 7 weeks each)**

**Theory of specialised nursing practice** in one of the following clinical nursing speciality areas: critical care, emergency nursing, advanced midwifery, neonatal nursing or child nursing. Contemporary problems and practice issues.

**(KVG 300) (2 h pw, 28 weeks)**

Role and functions of clinical nursing specialists in their area of specialisation. Contemporary trends, issues and dilemmas in clinical nursing practice.

**COMMUNITY NURSING SCIENCE**

**(GVP 110) (2 h pw, 14 weeks)**

**The community nursing context.** Community health, community-based nursing care and Primary Health Care (PHC).

**Processes in community nursing.** Assessment, diagnosis, intervention and evaluation. Health education and home healthcare nursing.

**(GVP 120) (2 h pw, 14 weeks)**

**Care of individuals, families and communities in the community nursing context.** Comprehensive approach to the care of infants, children, women, men and those within unique settings or circumstances (e.g. the elderly, the homeless, marginalised communities, emergency situations and reproductive health).

**Common community health problems.** Communicable diseases and immunisation, HIV and AIDS. Chronic physical and mental health problems. Social pathology in the community.

**(GVP 160) (1 x 2 hours academic contact time per week, 28 weeks)**

**Community nursing science practical work.** Compulsory practical work, which includes mother and child health, school health, occupational health and safety, geriatric care, the prevention and control of communicable diseases, rehabilitation services and community resources, environmental safety, physical and nursing assessment of patients, diagnosis and care and health education. Family study and community profile.

(Previous codes: GVP 110, 120).

**(GVP 250) (2 h pw, 14 weeks)**

**The community nursing process.** Assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation within the community health nursing context. Epidemiology and demography in community health nursing.

**(GVP 260) (2 h pw, 14 weeks)**

**Community involvement.** Community empowerment, development and participation. Quality assurance and change in the community context.

**(GVP 300) (2 h pw, 28 weeks)**

**Application of relevant nursing theories.** Quality assurance. Nursing care planning and applicable nursing interventions in individual group, family and community contexts. Family care.

**INDUSTRIAL AND ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY**

**(BDO 110.120) Industrial and Organisational Psychology (7 weeks)**

**(BDO 219, 229)**

**(BDO 319, 329)**

Consult the syllabi in the publication on Regulations and Syllabi: Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences.

**COMPUTER LITERACY**

**(CIL 171, 172, 173, 174) Computer Literacy (2 lpw, 7 weeks, 3 credits each)**

Offered by the School of Information Technology.

**LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY**

**(EOT 151, 152, 153, 154) Language Proficiency (2 lpw, 7 weeks, 3 credits each)**

Consult the syllabi in the publication *Regulations and Syllabi*: Faculty of Humanities.

**DIDACTICS OF NURSING EDUCATION**

**(DNE 110) (2 h pw, 14 weeks)**

**Learning strategies and educational media.** Developing teaching strategies and designing audiovisual aids and evaluation tools.

**Theory of didactics.** Cognitive and intellectual functioning of adults. Educational relations.

**(DNE 120) (2 h pw, 14 weeks)**

**Curriculum and programme development.** Application of the principles of curriculum building. Management of curricula, programmes and nursing schools.

**Student guidance.** Learning problems and remedial practices. Student support systems. Learning theories.

**(DNE 160) (1 x 1 ½ hours academic contact time per week, 28 weeks)**

**Nursing education practical work.** Compulsory practical work, including the preparation and presentation of at least ten (10) lectures and five (5) clinical teaching sessions.

(Previous codes: VOB 151, 152, 153, 154, 160)

**NURSING DYNAMICS**

**(VDN 110) (2 h pw, 14 weeks) (20 credits)**

**Healthcare environment: structure, dynamics and impact on the clinical standards of nursing practice.** National population and health profiles. Epidemiological viewpoints on health. The healthcare environment and the dynamics of healthcare services. Factors influencing contemporary health service delivery. Policies and the rendering of healthcare in South Africa. Selected healthcare practice models (including the characteristics of nursing practice).

The basis principles and methodology of nursing research. Applying research to nursing practice.

**Leadership principles in nursing practice.** Leadership styles and skills. Directing in the nursing unit. Principles of human resources management and development. The principles of adult teaching and learning in clinical practice. The adult learner and evaluation.

**(VDN 120) (2 h pw, 14 weeks)**

**Communication and management principles for nursing practice.** Assertiveness and interpersonal communication, team building, and managing cultural diversity and change. Written communications. Management of conflict, crisis intervention and stress management. Facilitation of health, wellness and community development.

Basic first-level management principles in nursing practice. Quality assurance and standards for nursing practice. Principles of financial planning and management. Private nursing practice.

**Ethical-legal framework for nursing practice.** Professional tasks and responsibilities of registered nurses and midwives/accoucheurs. Development of the nursing profession, nursing ethos and fundamental viewpoints. Principles of professional practice. Conduct, statutory control and professional self-regulation. Human rights, the rights of patients and international perspectives on patient care. Ethics, ethical dilemmas and ethical decision-making in nursing practice.

(Previous codes: VDN 110, 120).

**NURSING EDUCATION THEORY**

**(VOW 110) (2 h pw, 14 weeks)**

**Development of nursing education.** Historical development of nursing education. Philosophical aspects and the functioning of nursing schools. Recent developments in nursing education. Outcomes-based education (OBE).

**Curriculum development.** Curriculum building. Correlation between theory and practice. The learning process and active learner development.

**(VOW 120) (2 h pw, 14 weeks)**

**Facilitation of learning.** Assessment of progress and evaluation.

**Nursing process as modality in nursing education.** Allocation of learners in clinical practice and the facilitation of clinical learning. Nursing theories and their application.

**(VOW 250, 260) (2 h pw, 14 weeks each)**

Syllabi: available on request from the Head of Department.

**(VOW 300) (2 h pw, 28 weeks)**

Syllabi: available on request from the Head of Department.

**NURSING MANAGEMENT**

**(VPB 110) (2 h pw, 14 weeks)**

**Systems approach, theories and policies.** Application in nursing management. Ethical code and the generic administrative process.

**Planning and organising on first-level management.** Healthcare facilities, financial planning and time utilisation. Problem-solving, change and organisation.

**(VPB 120) (2 h pw, 14 weeks, 22,5 credits)**

**Directing on first-level management.** Provision and utilisation of personnel. Leadership.

**Control on first-level management.** Inspections and supervision. Patient classification and record keeping.

**(VPB 160) (1 hour academic contact time per week, 28 weeks)**

**Nursing management practical work.** Compulsory practical work, including budgeting, statistics, non-nursing duties, job descriptions, memoranda and report writing. Performance appraisal tool.

(Previous codes: VPB 110, 120)

**(VPB 250) (2 h pw, 14 weeks)**

The responsibilities of the nursing manager with regard to the provision and use of nursing personnel.

**(VPB 260) (2 h pw, 14 weeks)**

The responsibilities of the nursing manager with regard to the retaining of nursing staff and the rendering of a quality nursing service.

**(VPB 300) (2 h pw, 28 weeks)**

The nursing manager on middle level management as planner, organiser, leader and controller.

### SYSTEMS OF NURSING PRACTICE

**(VPT 160) (1 hour academic contact time per week, 28 weeks)**

**General systems of clinical nursing practice.** First aid, CPR and primary emergency care. Haemodynamic monitoring, the evaluation of oxygenation status, acid-base and electrolyte balance. Principles of mechanical ventilation. Basic interpretation skills in radiographic imaging. Electrocardiography: basic principles and application.

(Previous codes: VPT 100, VGK 101).

**(VPT 260) (2 h pw, 28 weeks)**

**Special systems of clinical nursing practice.** The systems of nursing practice in one of the following clinical nursing speciality areas: critical care, emergency nursing, advanced midwifery, neonatal nursing or child nursing. Contemporary trends and issues.

**(VPT 360) (2 h pw, 28 weeks)**

**Specialised systems of clinical nursing practice.** The more advanced systems of nursing practice in one of the following clinical nursing speciality areas: critical care, emergency nursing, advanced midwifery, neonatal nursing, operating theatre nursing or child nursing. Contemporary trends and issues.

### NURSING SCIENCE PRACTICAL WORK

**(VGK 201) (1 h pw)**

Practical work according to the area of specialisation.

### NURSING RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

**(VNM 100) (2 h pw, 28 weeks)**

Basic schooling in the nursing research process.

<b>SYLLABI FOR BOccTher</b>
-----------------------------

<b>FIRST YEAR OF STUDY</b>
----------------------------

**(AKU 100) Occupational Science 100 (6 lpw and 1 ppw)**

Activity and task analysis; theoretical analysis integrated with anatomy, physiology, psychology, activity profile and activity health, activity configuration. Project.

**(ART 100) Occupational Therapy 100 (2 lpw, 2 ppw)**

A variety of therapeutic activities, interviewing skills, professional practice skills, activity selection and presentation for people with handicaps.

**(ANA 151, 152, 161, 162) Anatomy 151, 152, 161, 162**

Consult syllabi of the Department of Anatomy in this publication.

**(FSG 161) Physiology 161 (4 lpw, 1 x 2 h ppw. Third quarter)**

Introduction and neuro-physiology: homeostasis, study of cells and tissues, muscle and neurophysiology, cerebrospinal fluid, special senses.

**(FSG 162) Physiology 162 (4 lpw, 1 x 2 h ppw, Fourth quarter)**

Circulatory physiology: body fluids, haematology, body defence mechanisms, cardiovascular physiology, lymphatic system.

**(SLK) Psychology**

Consult the *Regulations and Syllabi* of the Faculty of Humanities.

**(GSO 180) Culture and healthcare 180 (2 lpw)**

Impact of multi-cultures on healthcare in the RSA; World views and value systems; religious views; beliefs concerning illness, health and death.

**(GSO 181) Project planning and management 181 (2 lpw)**

Determination of the needs on community level: cause-consequence in project planning. Conversion of needs into objectives and capacity analysis. Identification of viable community development programmes and projects. Determination of projects activities, indicators for monitoring and risk factors. Project budget and compilation of a project business plan.

**(GSO 182) Development process 182 (2 lpw)**

Introduction to key concepts and processes in community development, with special reference to the most prominent theories and supporters. Debate on the applicability of the community development approach in diverse local and regional contexts. Overview of debatable assumptions with regard to communities, community developers, and the process of community development.

**(GSO 183) Health Research 183 (2 lpw)**

Categories of data and applicable methods for collecting information on the social aspects of disease, health and healthcare. Field research: establishing relationships, accurate observations, utilisation of complementary research aids (questionnaires, interview schedules, interpreters, audio-visual equipment and field notes).

**(CIL 171, 172, 173, 174) Computer Literacy 171, 172, 173, 174**

Offered by the School of Information Technology.

**(EOT 151, 152, 153, 154) Language Proficiency 151, 152, 153, 154**

Consult Regulations and Syllabi as set out for the Faculty of Humanities.

**SECOND YEAR OF STUDY**

**(ART 281) Occupational Therapy 281**

Neurology block: Conditions of the neurological system in conjunction with adult and childhood age groups, personal management tasks. Causes, clinical picture and prognosis of conditions; occupational therapy evaluation and treatment; clinical work. (7 weeks)

**(ART 282) Occupational Therapy 282**

Mental Health block: Psychosocial conditions in conjunction with adolescence, adulthood and the aged and social and cultural environments. Causes, clinical picture and prognosis of conditions; occupational therapy evaluation and treatment; clinical work. (7 weeks)

**(ART 283) Occupational Therapy 283**

Motor block: Conditions of the musculo-skeletal system in conjunction with the adult age group, productivity roles, and the physical and economic environment. Causes, clinical picture and prognosis of conditions; occupational therapy evaluation and treatment; clinical work. (7 weeks)

**(ART 284) Occupational Therapy 284**

- (a) Sensory-Motor block: Impairments of sensory integration in conjunction with childhood age group, play and school activities, and the social and school environment. Causes, clinical picture and prognosis; occupational therapy evaluation and treatment; clinical work (3 weeks).
- (b) Cognition block: Cognitive impairment in conjunction with childhood and adult age groups, personal management tasks and productivity roles. Causes, clinical picture and prognosis of conditions; occupational therapy evaluation and treatment; clinical work (4 weeks).

**(AKU 200) Occupational Science 200 (182 contact hours per year)**

- (b) Ergonomics and work study principles in activity participation.
- (b) Adaptations of Activities of Daily Living (personal management) for conditions which limit normal activities.
- (c) Competence in woodwork, needlework, appropriate paper technology and the use thereof in therapy and the design and manufacture of assistive devices and adapted equipment. Gardening, music and dance as therapeutic activities.

**(RPD 200) Research and professional development 200**

- (a) Professional ethics
- (b) Management
- (c) Research – measurement and evaluation In Occupational Therapy and hypothesis testing.

**Physiology**

**(FSG 251) Physiology 251**

Lung and kidney physiology, acid-base equilibrium and temperature.

**(FSG 252) Physiology 252**

Digestion, endocrinology and reproduction.

**(FSG 261) Physiology 261**

Special neuro and muscle physiology.

**(FSG 262) Physiology 262**

Applied pathological physiology.

**THIRD YEAR OF STUDY: NEW CURRICULUM**

**(ANP 310) Anatomical Pathology 310 (3 lpw)**

Principles of pathology, including swelling, necrosis, reversible cell damage, repair and disorders of growth. Disturbances of circulation, acute and chronic inflammation, classification of tumours. Systemic pathology with specific reference to cardiovascular, respiratory, nervous and locomotory systems.

**(ART 381) Occupational Therapy 381 (7 weeks)**

Activities of Daily Living Block.

How development of, and performance in personal management (activities of daily living) are affected by impairment; assessment and treatment; application of activities of daily living, taking into consideration personal and environmental contexts.

**(ART 382) Occupational Therapy 382 (7 weeks)**

Work Block. How development of and participation in work and productive activities are affected by impairment; disability equity legislation; assessment of work and productive capacity; return-to-work programmes, taking into consideration personal and environmental contexts.

**(ART 303) Occupational Therapy 303 (7 weeks)**

Leisure, Play and School Block.

Preparatory techniques to promote activity participation. How impairment affects:

- development of, and participation in leisure and play; assessment of capacity to participate in play and leisure; the design of activities and programmes, taking into consideration personal and environmental contexts.
- development of, and participation in activities in the school environment, transition from school to work for learners with special needs, taking into consideration personal and environmental contexts.

**(AKU 381) Occupational Science 381 (7 weeks)**

Perspectives on activity participation as therapy.

The selection, design, manufacture and application of

- splints/orthoses in occupational therapy.
- assistive technologies and adaptations to everyday objects and equipment to facilitate occupational performance, taking into consideration personal and environmental contexts.

**(AKU 382) Occupational Science 382 (7 weeks)**

The application of group and stress management techniques and interpersonal communication in occupational therapy. Discussion class with emphasis on personal

growth and insight into the ability to develop interpersonal relationships with patients. Training in the role of group leader in occupational therapy.

**(RPD 380) Research and professional development 380 (7 weeks)**

- a) Management: functions; documentation.
- b) Research: research design; preparation of research protocol, including application for ethical approval.

**FOURTH YEAR OF STUDY: OLD CURRICULUM**

**(ART 401) Occupational Therapy 401 (1 lpw)**

Continued study of occupational therapy for physically disabled patients with emphasis on application and integration of knowledge. Clinical practical work.

**(ART 402) Occupational Therapy 402 (1 lpw)**

Continued study of occupational therapy for patients with psychiatric impairments with emphasis on application and integration of knowledge. Clinical practical work.

**(TMA 400) Therapeutic Media 400 (1 lpw)**

Continued study of activities and procedures with emphasis on application and integration of knowledge. Clinical practical work. Execution of a research project.

**(BMT 400) Management Methods 410 (2 lpw)**

The foundation of management and its purpose in an occupational therapy service. Planning, organisation, manning, management, control. Legislation and regulations with regard to the management of an occupational therapy service. Ethical issues in rendering an occupational therapy service.

**SYLLABI FOR THE MASTER'S DEGREE IN OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY  
(Course-work)**

**(AAN 802) Occupational Therapeutic Anatomy 802**

Applied clinical anatomy of structures and systems as set out in the study manual for postgraduate Anatomy courses.

**(AAN 803) Occupational Therapeutic Anatomy 803**

Applied clinical anatomy of structures and systems as set out in the study manual for postgraduate Anatomy courses.

**(FSG 881) Physiology 881**

In-depth knowledge of applicable physiological aspects.

**(ANP 891) Anatomical Pathology 891**

An in-depth knowledge of the pathology of selected conditions.

**(ATP 800) Theory in Occupational Therapy Practice 800**

- (i) Perspectives on activity participation and the study of man as multi level system.
- (ii) Models for activity choices.
- (iii) Activity evaluation.



**(ART 800) Occupational Therapy 800**

Participation in discussion classes, ward rounds and clinics.

**(ART 801) Occupational Therapy 801 (Hand Therapy)**

An in-depth study of upper limb biomechanics and ergonomics, evaluation and treatment techniques for hand and upper limb injuries and conditions; advanced clinical management.

**(ART 802) Occupational Therapy 802 (Neurology)**

An in-depth study of Occupational Therapy as applicable to neurological conditions in adults.

**(ART 803) Occupational Therapy 803 (Paediatrics)**

An in-depth study of determining and treatment of children with different diagnoses.

**(ART 804) Occupational Therapy 804 (Psychiatry)**

An in-depth study of Occupational Therapy as applicable to psychiatric disturbances in adults and/or children.

**(ART 805) Occupational Therapy 805 (Activity study)**

An in-depth study of (i) classification, development of activity participation and its influence on health; (ii) bio-psychosocial perspectives on activity participation.

**(PGP 800) Psychopathology 800**

An in-depth study of the psychopathology diseases applicable to psychiatry.

**(SOS 810) Sociology 810**

Social therapy for interpretation of activity participation.

**SYLLABI FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN VOCATIONAL REHABILITATION**

**(BRH 700) Vocational Rehabilitation 700**

Continued training in the vocational rehabilitation process applied to various diagnostic groups.

**(GRA 701) Groups in Occupational Therapy CS 701**

Emphasis will be placed on role-playing and groups in learning employment-acquisition behaviour.

**(WSD 701) Work Study 701**

Advanced study of methodics and work-measuring, including mastership of MODAPTS.

Business Management is an existing subject for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Administration.

**(FIA 702) Financial Administration 702**

Financial statements; budget; decision-making; behaviour of costs; cost-volume relation; allocation of costs; manufacturing costs, process of costs; activity costs; overhead costs; business planning.

### SYLLABI FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN GROUP ACTIVITIES (DGA)

**Presentation:** Four one-week blocks with a total of at least 120 credits.

#### **(IKX 700) Interpersonal Communication 700**

The interpersonal process. Factors influencing communication. Intervention strategies. Pathology factors which influence the communication process.

#### **(GRT 700) Group Techniques 700**

The group process. Group leadership. Problem clients and intervention strategies. Group activities with clients on different levels of motivation and action.

### SYLLABI FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN THE HANDLING OF CHILDHOOD DISABILITY

**Presentation:** The programme will be presented in four one-week blocks.

#### **(DCD 701) Normal development 701**

Sensory development. Motor development. Cognitive/perceptual development. Communication development. Socio-emotional development.

#### **(DCE 702) Identification 702**

Early identification and the clinical picture of developmental delay of the somato-sensory system. Early identification and the clinical picture of developmental delay of the motor system. Early identification and the clinical picture of developmental delay of the visual system including pre-perceptual skills. Early identification and the clinical picture of developmental delay of the visual system including perceptual skills.

#### **(DCD 703) Intervention for Developmental Delays 703**

Intervention strategies within the school setting. Adaptation of activity programmes. Facilitation of social interaction.

#### **(DCD 704) Intervention for Disabilities 704**

Handling techniques for the child with severe disabilities. Positioning for functioning. Environmental adaptations. Play as intervention medium. Integration into main stream schools.

### SYLLABI FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HAND THERAPY (DHT)

#### **(AAN 701) Anatomy 701**

A complete synopsis of all anatomy courses at postgraduate level published in the Study Guide for Postgraduate Anatomy Courses is available on request from the Department of Anatomy.

#### **(FIP 701) Physiology and Pathophysiology 701**

Physiology of the integration of hand function; brain plasticity, pain. Regeneration of skin, bone, muscle and nerve tissue; infection; inflammation.

**(BEX 701) Biomechanics and Ergonomics 701**

Biomechanics of the upper limb and disturbance thereof; the biomechanics of splints. Environmental factors for effective posture and handgrip; relationship between man and environment; disturbance of this relationship.

**(KVH 701) The Clinical Skills in Hand Therapy 701**

Study and application of:

- Evaluation methods and instruments for hand and upper limb injuries.
- Current techniques in Hand Therapy.

**(ADM 701) Advanced Clinical Management in Hand Therapy 701**

Advanced study of hand injuries and conditions and their management. The design and application of treatment programmes in clinical practice. Study and application of evaluation methods and instruments.

<b>SYLLABI FOR BRad</b>
-------------------------

**FIRST YEAR OF STUDY**

**(EOT 151, 152, 153, 154) Language Proficiency 151, 152, 153, 154**

Consult the publication of the Faculty of Humanities.

**(CIL 171, 172, 173, 174) Computer Literacy 171, 172, 173, 174**

Offered by the School of Information Technology.

**(RAN 100) Radiographic Anatomy 100**

See under Syllabi: Department of Anatomy in this publication.

**(RFI 110) Radiation Physics 110 (4 lpw, 14 weeks)**

Electrostatics: Coulomb's law, field, potential. Direct currents: resistors, Ohm's law. Capacitors: capacitance, series, parallel, energy. Magnetism: force on a moving charge, electric motor. Electromagnetic induction: Faraday's law, Lenz's Law, generators. Alternating currents: average and rms value, three phase, rectification, transformers. Electrical safety. Atomic structure: ionization, excitation. X-rays: production, absorption.

**(FSG 161) Introductory and Neuro-Physiology 161 (4 lpw, 7 weeks)**

Orientation in physiology, homeostases, cytology and histology, muscle and neuro-physiology, cerebro-spinal fluid and the special senses. Practical work.

**(FSG 162) Circulatory Physiology 162 (4 lpw, 7 weeks)**

Body fluids, haematology, defense of the body, cardiovascular physiology and the lymphatic system. Practical work.

**(RAW 181) Introduction to Radiographic Sciences 181 (7 weeks)**

- (a) Introduction to Radiography. Concepts of ethics, profession and professionalims. Professional standards in radiography. Communication skills: interpersonal and scientific. Radiation protection concepts and equipment. Principles of infection control. Radiographic procedures and positioning principles. Care of the patient. Pathology terminology. Related imaging modalities.

- (b) Professional skills. The criteria for a profession. Professional ethics. Legal issues in Radiography. Problem-solving.
- (c) Patients with special problems. Handling of paediatric patients and geriatric patients.

**(RAW 182) Radiographic Imaging 182 (14 weeks)**

- (a) Introduction to radiographic imaging. Discovery of x-rays and the properties of x-rays. Introduction to x-ray equipment, imaging recording systems, the darkroom and automatic processors.
- (b) Creating the radiographic image. Primary technique factors. X-ray interactions. Beam restriction. Grids. The patient as a beam emitter. The pathology problem. Image recording systems. Technique charts. Problem-solving.
- (c) Analysing the radiographic image. Factors controlling and influencing the image. Applying an analytic process to evaluate the image. Problem-solving.

**(RAW 183) Radiographic Examinations 183**

- (a) Thorax and Abdomen 4 weeks
  - (b) Extremities 8 weeks
  - (c) Hip, Pelvis, Spine and Skull 4 weeks
- Theoretical and practical instruction is used to integrate basic sciences and clinical radiography. Procedural considerations and positioning techniques. Patient care. Technique factors. Radiation protection. Pathological conditions and film evaluation. Problem-solving. Management of basic radiographic procedures. Execution of radiographic examinations and procedures. Trauma.

**(RAW 184) Introduction to Radiation Oncology and Nuclear Medicine 184**

- (a) Introduction to Radiation Oncology **(2 lpw, 7 weeks)**  
Origin and incidence of cancer, diagnoses and staging, treatment modalities. Treatment methods in radiation therapy. Preparation for external beam irradiation. Dosage. Biologic principles of radiation. Effects of radiation on normal tissue.
- (b) Introduction to Nuclear Medicine **(2 lpw., 7 weeks)**  
Principles of nuclear physics and nuclear medicine, instrumentation, radio chemical pharmacology. Basic approach to clinical nuclear medicine and relevant techniques.

**SECOND YEAR OF STUDY**

**A. FUNDAMENTAL MODULES**

**Department: Anatomy**

**(RAN 280) Radiographic Anatomy 280**

See under Syllabi: Department of Anatomy

**Department: Physics**

**(RFI 210) Radiation Physics 210 (4 lpw, 14 weeks)**

X-ray generator: transformer, energy losses, rectifiers, capacitor-discharge systems, kVp and mA control, high voltage cables. Image intensifiers: design, brightness gain, coupling systems. TV camera and monitor: design, video signal, scanning. Image quality. Optics: reflection, refraction, total internal reflection, mirrors, lenses, thin lens formula, lens aberrations, fiber optics, lasers, laser camera. Computers: basic hardware, digital principles and terminology, data storage.

**(RFI 211) Radiation Physics 211 (14 weeks, 4 lpw)**

Radio-active decay: half-life, alpha decay, beta decay, gamma decay. Production of isotopes cyclotron, nuclear reactor, Van de Graaff accelerator. Absorption: nucleons, alpha particles, beta particles. Dosimetry: exposure, absorbed dose, equivalent dose, effective dose, dose limits. Radiation detectors: Geiger counter, scintillation counter, thermoluminescent detector, semi-conductor detectors. Radiopharmaceuticals. Biological effects: genetic and somatic effects.

**Department: Physiology**

**(FSG 251) Physiology 251 (7 weeks: 3 lectures and ½ practical per week)**

Structure, gas exchange and secretory functions of the lungs; build, excretory and non-urinary functions of the kidneys, acid-base balance, as well as the skin and body temperature control. Practical work: Lung functions/spirometry, kidney function tests – side-room urine examinations. Digestion. Metabolism. Pathophysiology.

**(FSG 252) Physiology 252 (7 weeks: 4 lpw)**

Nutrition, digestion and metabolism, hormonal control of body functions and the reproductive systems. Practical work: endocrine system, reproductive system, pregnancy test

**(FSG 262) Physiology 262**

Refer to the syllabi of the Department of Physiology.

**Department: Radiographic Sciences**

**(RBG 281) Radiobiology 281 (1 lpw, 7 weeks)**

History of radiobiology, terminology, cell biology. Biophysical interaction of radiation. Cellular response to radiation. Factors affecting radiation response. Total body response. Late effects of radiation. Clinical radiobiology for diagnostic radiography and nuclear medicine.

**Department: Anthropology and Archaeology**

**(GSO 180) Culture and Healthcare 180 (2 lpw)**

Refer to syllabi under Department of Occupational Therapy in this publication.

**(GSO 183) Health Research 183 (2 lpw)**

Refer to syllabi under Department of Occupational Therapy in this publication.

**B. CORE MODULES – DIAGNOSTICS**

**DEPARTMENT: RADIOGRAPHIC SCIENCES**

**(PREVIOUS CODE: (RAW 201) RADIOGRAPHIC SCIENCES 201)**

**(RAW 281) Radiographic Examinations 281 (4 lectures/discussions pw, 7 weeks)**

**Skeletal system**

Procedures and techniques for positioning, patient care, selection of technique factors, radiation protection, pathological conditions and film evaluation. Problem-solving. Execution of radiographic examinations and procedures. Trauma. Theoretical and practical tuition are used to integrate science and clinical radiography. Compilation of a portfolio.

**(RAW 282) Radiographic Imaging 282 (14 weeks: 4 lectures/discussions pw)**

- (a) Conventional imaging
- (b) Visibility and geometric properties, technique charts (advanced), film evaluation
- (c) Processing and processing area

- (d) Darkroom and design, chemicals
- (e) Alternative imaging and film principles and procedures.
- (f) Apparatus. Radiation protection. Practical implementation

**(RAW 283) Radiographic Procedures 283 (14 weeks: 4 lectures/discussions pw)**

- (a) Neonatal and mobile unit procedures
- (b) Applied Nursing Science
- (c) Orthopaedic theatre procedures
- (d) Soft tissue contrast media examinations

**C. CORE MODULES – RADIATION THERAPY**

**DEPARTMENT: RADIOGRAPHIC SCIENCES**

**(PREVIOUS CODE: (RAW 202) RADIOGRAPHIC SCIENCES 202)**

**(RBG 282) Radiobiology 282 (14 weeks: 2 lpw)**

Cell survival curves and target theories, radiation effects on tissue, tissue and organ radio sensitivity. Radiation pathology, acute and chronic effects, late effects of radiation. Clinical radiobiology: Radiation therapy, tumor radiobiology, fractionation, iso-effect formulae.

**(RSZ 280) Radiation Therapy 280 (100 lectures/discussions)**

- (a) Principles of treatment. Radical and palliative treatment, factors that determine treatment. Treatment methods: Brachytherapy – types, characteristics of sources and isotopes. Unsealed isotope therapy: Applications of unsealed sources, diagnostic role of nuclear medicine regarding cancer patients. Characteristics of isotopes suitable for therapeutic use. Equipment for radiation therapy: Construction, operation and characteristics of standard equipment.
- (b) Radiation effects on normal tissues: Acute and chronic effects, normal tissue tolerance, effects on different types of normal tissues. Patient care: Patient information and support services. Dosage and fractionation: Parameters in fractionation, factors that determine dosage, advantages of fractionation. Quality assurance and quality control in radiation therapy. Quality assurance programmes.
- (c) Tumors of different sites/systems. In these modules aspects of clinical oncology, radiation therapy and dose planning will be integrated. The following will be addressed for each tumor, incorporating case studies: Basic anatomy, epidemiology, etiology, pathology, spread, clinical features, staging, treatment, prognoses/results of treatment, treatment methods, immobilization, localization, dose planning, beam modifiers, dose and fractionation, set-up procedures, verification techniques, morbidity, patient care, quality assurance and quality control.
  - (i) Skin and lip, oral cavity, tonsil, nasopharynx, larynx, gastro-intestinal tract, thymus, pancreas, liver.
  - (ii) Female reproductive system, male reproductive system, bladder, kidney, soft tissue and bone, cancer in children, non-malignant disease.

**(KOZ 280) Clinical Oncology 280 (14 weeks: 2 lectures/discussions pw)**

Screening and early detection: Role of early diagnosis, prognoses, methods used. Diagnosis: History, examinations, tumor markers, pathology report. Staging: Primary objectives, staging system. Principles of treatment: Multidisciplinary team approach. Steps in planning cancer treatment. Surgery: Role as primary treatment, multi-modality approach, scheduling. Systemic therapy: Basic concepts of drug development and clinical trials. Major groups of systemic therapy.

**(DSB 280) Dose planning 280 (14 weeks: 2 lectures/discussions pw)**

Immobilization and localization for routine techniques. Dose planning: Principles, dosage specifications, routine techniques. Properties of external beams. Combinations and calculations of external beams. Electron therapy. Contour irregularities, beam modification devices.

**(RFB 280) Radiation Physics and Protection 280 (2 lectures/discussions pw), 14 weeks)**

Interactions of photons with matter: attenuation processes, HVL. Effects of photons in matter: luminescence, fluorescence. Measurement of x-ray quantity: Röntgen, ionisation chambers. Ionization radiation detection apparatus: Geiger-Muller counter, scintillation detector, TLD reader. Quality of radiation beams: HVL, other methods of quality statement, filters. Clinical radiation generators: kV and MV x-rays, Co60, accelerated particles. Radiation protection: Dosage equivalent and effective dosage equivalent, shielding, staff monitoring.

**D. CORE MODULES: NUCLEAR MEDICINE**

**DEPARTMENT: RADIOGRAPHIC SCIENCES**

**(PREVIOUS CODE: (RAW 203) RADIOGRAPHIC SCIENCES 203)**

**(RDF 281) Radiochemistry and Radiopharmacology 281 (14 weeks: 2 lectures/discussions pw)**

Definitions, principles, concepts. Production and purification of radionuclides. Radiolabelling. Characteristics of radiopharmaceuticals. Biodistribution, pharmacokinetics, metabolism of radiopharmaceuticals. Diagnostic and therapeutic radiopharmaceuticals, requirements, radiobiological aspects and applications.

**(RDF 282) Radiochemistry and Radiopharmacology 282 (14 weeks: 2 lectures/discussions pw)**

Quality control, physiochemical and biological tests. Positron emission tomography (PET) radiopharmaceuticals. Problem-areas. New developments. Hot laboratory: Rules and regulations. Type A, B, C laboratories. Construction and design. Radiation safety and protection. Relevant instrumentation and equipment. Handling, storage and waste disposal of radioactive materials.

Contamination and decontamination procedures. Generators: Working knowledge, evaluation techniques, quality control.

Radiopharmaceuticals: Preparation, dose calculation and measurement. General laboratory: Procedures and skills. Maintenance. Practical experience.

**(INX 280) Instrumentation 280 (18 weeks: 2 lectures/discussions pw)**

Revision of detection of radiation, interaction of radiation with matter, photo-electric effect, Compton effect, pair production, ionisation, scintillation, attenuation. Measurement of radiation, counting efficiency and statistics. Unit measurement. Radiation detectors: Ion collection detector. Scintillation-, solid state and neutron detectors. Associated electronic devices. Scintillation cameras: Operation, components, performance, characteristics, quality control and collimators. Peripheral instrumentation. Principles and performance characteristics of multicrystal devices. SPECT and PET cameras.

Computer applications. Hardware, software, data display, data processing. *In vivo* counting: surface organ and whole body counters. *In vitro* counting: liquid scintillation counters. Well counters.

**(KDE 280) Nuclear Medicine 280 (24 weeks: 2 lectures/discussions pw)**

Revision of relevant anatomy, physiology and pathology. Procedures of musculoskeletal and respiratory system. Indications and contra-indications. Effects of medication on procedures. Drug intervention. Radiopharmaceuticals: choice, physiological pathways, patient dose, quality control. Instrumentation, collimation, settings, quality control. Patient treatment: patient preparation, instructions, route and technique of radiopharmaceutical administration.

Procedures: choice of examination, patient positioning, field of view, orientation, routine views, static and dynamic imaging, SPECT imaging, modified views, acquisition and processing of data, correct labelling of data. Radiation effects: physical, biological and effective  $T_{1/2}$ , target organs, excretory pathways, protection. Quality control. Pattern recognition and interpretation of procedures. Pitfalls. Clinical experiences and development of skills. Demonstration of clinical skills. Compilation of portfolio.

**THIRD YEAR OF STUDY: NEW CURRICULUM**

**A. FUNDAMENTAL MODULES**

**Department: Anatomy**

**(RAN 380) Radiographic Anatomy 380**

See under Syllabi: Department of Anatomy.

**Department: Physics**

**(RFI 310) Radiation Physics 310 (14 weeks: 4 lpw)**

Computed tomography: CT generations. Equipment: X-ray tube, collimators, detectors. Image reconstruction: fundamental equations, algorithms. Image properties: field size, image matrix, voxel, pixel, CT number, window width and height. Image quality: spatial resolution, contrast resolution, quantum mottle, spatial uniformity and frequency. Image processing: edge enhancement, pixel shifting and subtraction. Digital radiography: Xray, equipment, analog to digital conversion, linear and logarithmic subtraction, image noise. Ultrasound: theory, transducers, piezo-electric crystals, resonant frequency, interaction with matter, reflection and fractionation, acoustic impedance, Doppler techniques. Magnetic resonance: medical applications.

**Department: Anatomical Pathology**

**(AAP 310) General Anatomical Pathology 310 (40 tutorials)**

General principles of pathology, including necroses, reversible cell damage, reparation and abnormalities of growth, circulation disturbances, acute and chronic infections, classification of the spreading of tumours and carcinogenesis. Directed course in systematic pathology, with specific reference to cardiovascular system, respiratory system, locomotor system and neuropathology.

**Note:** Students who have passed in (AAP 210) General and Anatomical Pathology 210, will be exempted from (AAP 310) General Anatomical Pathology 310 by virtue of the fact that the syllabi for both modules are identical.

**Department: Nursing Science**

**(RHC 451) Research in Healthcare Sciences 451**

*General principles of research methodology and related statistics in the Healthcare Sciences*

Principles of research methodology; sources of scientific knowledge, the research process, qualitative and quantitative approach in research, the research design and



data-gathering, validity, reliability, acceptances and limitations of research. Statistical methods and the graphical representation of the data. Analyse publications.

**(RHC 452) Research in Healthcare Sciences 452**

*Using the research process in the Healthcare Sciences*

Research problems and the choice of a research design. Requirements for a good research protocol and literature study. Sources and references. Research report and the evaluation thereof. Critical evaluation of the research and relevant statistics and the use thereof in the clinical practice. Analyse publications.

**(SOH 254) Systems in Healthcare 254 (2 lpw; 2 ppw: Quarter 4)**

Multidisciplinary and wide-ranging healthcare delivery. Systems of healthcare delivery local, national and international. Organisations in the healthcare sector. Local, national and international health policy. Demographic, biostatistical and epidemiological concepts, methods and tendencies in the planning of health facilities and services. Contemporary questions in health services delivery and policy. Sample studies.

Examination period: Oct/Nov.

**B. CORE MODULES – DIAGNOSTICS**

**DEPARTMENT: RADIOGRAPHIC SCIENCES**

**(PREVIOUS CODE: (RAW 301) RADIOGRAPHIC SCIENCES 301)**

**(GHB 381) Quality Management 381 (14 weeks: 3 lectures/discussions pw)**

**Ethics and Law**

**General management principles** as applied in a radiography department.

Purchase specifications for films, (including sensitometry), intensifying screens, processors and basic Xray equipment. Comparison for clinical use. Accepting criteria. Principles of teaching methods.

**Quality Assurance:** Introduction. Establishing image standards. Quality patient care. Critical thinking. Patient assessment. Criteria for a profession. Legal issues. Reject film analysis. Film evaluation. Quality assurance and quality control tests. Planning. Corrective action.

Examination period: Oct/Nov

**(RAW 380) Radiography 380 (2 lectures/discussions pw)**

**Cardiovascular system**

Imaging equipment: video imager, laser imager, cine camera and dry film imager: construction, operations, X-ray films and filming procedures. Digital radiography and film manipulation, viewing, recording and storing of images according to the registration system. Cardio-angiography and angiography. Selective angiography. Intervention techniques. Venography. Patient care. Principles and equipment considerations. Seldinger technique, contrast media, medication, catheters, guide wires and accessories. Quality assurance and quality control. Research. Pattern recognition. Clinical experience.

Clinical evaluation of an excretory urogram that was done theoretically in the second year.

Examination period: Oct/Nov

**Mammography**

Principles of soft-tissue radiography. Introduction and ethical aspects of mammography. Communication. Mammography equipment, radiation safety and technique factors. Image recording media and processing requirements. Positioning

principles and follow-up procedures. Systematic evaluation of images. Quality assurance and quality control. Research. Pattern recognition. Clinical experience and evaluation.

#### **Hysterosalpingography**

Booking procedures, patient-radiographer relationship, procedural considerations, evaluation criteria. Pattern recognition.

#### **Bone densitometry**

Principle, bone biology and remodelling, osteoporosis, physical principles of dual X-ray absorptiometry and other bone densitometry techniques. Competence of the radiographer. Clinical experience.

#### **Ultrasound**

General principles. Clinical experience.

#### **Computer tomography**

Principles – conventional, spiral and dynamic. Factors affecting image quality. Contrast media. Protocols for different examinations. Patient care. Pattern recognition. Clinical experience and evaluation.

#### **Magnetic resonance imaging**

Principles and image characteristics. Protocols for the different examinations. Patient care. Clinical experience. Myelography. Research. Clinical evaluation. Film evaluation of examinations that were done theoretically in the first and second year.

#### **Digital radiography**

Examination period: Oct/Nov

## **B. CORE MODULES – RADIATION THERAPY**

### **DEPARTMENT: RADIOGRAPHY SCIENCES**

### **(PREVIOUS CODE: (RAW 302) RADIOGRAPHIC SCIENCES 302)**

#### **(RSZ 380) Radiation Therapy 380 (120 lectures/discussions, 28 weeks)**

- (a) Principles of treatment:  
Treatment methods: Brachy therapy – types characteristics of sources, isotopes and applications. Unsealed isotope therapy. Applications of unsealed sources. Application of nuclear medicine regarding cancer patients. Characteristics of isotopes suitable for therapeutic use. Equipment for radiation therapy: Construction, operation and characteristics of standard equipment and new developments.
- (b) Projects:  
Patient care and support services regarding the oncology patient discussed in part c.  
Dosage and fractionation: Parameters in fractionation, various fractionation schedules.  
Quality assurance: Quality assurance and quality control. Quality assurance in radiation therapy. Quality assurance programs.
- (c) Tumors of different sites/systems:  
All aspects of clinical oncology, radiation therapy and dose planning are integrated. The following will be addressed for all tumors, incorporating case studies:  
Basic anatomy, epidemiology, etiology, spread, clinical features, staging, handling, prognoses/results of treatment, treatment methods, immobilization, localization, dose planning, beam modifiers, dose and fractionation, set-up procedures, verification techniques, morbidity, patient care, quality assurance and quality control.
  - (i) Tongue, pharynx, sinuses, ear, post cricoid, neck nodes, salivary glands,

thyroid.

- (i) Lung, breast, brachy therapy (cervix, esophagus and other), lymphoreticular tissue, central nervous system, eye and orbit.

Theoretical and practical tuition are used to integrate science and clinical radiation therapy.

**(KOZ 380) Clinical Oncology 380 (1 lpw, 14 weeks)**

Handling of the following aspects regarding the different tumors included in RSZ 380 par. (c.):

Tumor pathology, spread, clinical presentation. Complications.

Prognoses, treatment methods, diagnosis, histology, examinations, tumor markers, staging, primary objective, dose and fractionation.

Multidisciplinary team approach, planning sequence, surgery, role as primary treatment, multi-modality, approach scheduling, systemic therapy, clinical trials.

**DSB 380) Dose Planning 380 (2 lectures/discussion pw 14 weeks)**

Treatment and dose planning of the following aspects regarding the tumors included in RSZ 380 par. (c):

Immobilization and localization for routine techniques.

Dose planning, dose specifications, routine techniques, combinations and calculations of external beams. Electron therapy. Contour irregularities, beam modification devices.

**RFB 311) Radiation Physics and Protection 311 (1 lecture/discussion pw 7 weeks)**

Brachy therapy. Calibrations. Dosimetry.

**B. CORE MODULES – NUCLEAR MEDICINE**

**DEPARTMENT: RADIOGRAPHIC SCIENCES**

**(PREVIOUS CODE: (RAW 303) RADIOGRAPHIC SCIENCES 303)**

**(RFZ 380) Radiopharmacy and Radiopharmacology 380**

**(3 weeks: 3 lectures/discussions pw)**

Labelling techniques. Cell labelling. In vivo / in vitro labelling. Practical experience.

**(KDE 381) Nuclear Medicine 381 (14 weeks: 3 lectures/discussions pw)**

Procedures of endocrine, genito-urinary, cardiovascular, gastro-intestinal, hepatobiliary, and haematological systems.

Revision of relevant anatomy, physiology, compositional structure and pathology.

Indications and contra-indications. Effects of medication and drugs on procedures.

Drug intervention. Radiopharmaceuticals: choice, physiological pathways, patient dose, quality control. Instrumentation: collimation, settings, quality control. Patient treatment: pre-procedure preparations, instructions, route and technique of radiopharmaceutical administration. Procedures: choice of examination, patient positioning, field of view, orientation, routine views, static and dynamic imaging, SPECT imaging, modified views, acquisition and processing of data, correct labelling of data. Radiation effect: physical, biological and effective  $T_{1/2}$ , target organs, excretory pathways, protection. Quality control. Pattern recognition and interpretation of procedures. Pitfalls. Extrinsic factors influencing procedures. Clinical experience and development of skills. Demonstration of clinical skills. Compilation of portfolio.

**(KDE 382) Nuclear Medicine 382 (13 weeks: 3 lectures/discussions pw)**

Procedures of central nervous system, infection and inflammation. Tumours.

Revision of relevant anatomy, physiology, compositional structure and pathology. Indications and contra-indications. Effects of medication and drugs on procedures. Drug intervention. Radiopharmaceuticals: choice, physiological pathways, patient dose, quality control. Instrumentation: collimation, settings, quality control. Patient management: pre-procedure preparations, instructions, route and technique of radiopharmaceutical administration. Procedures: choice of examination, patient positioning, field of view, orientation, routine views, static and dynamics imaging, SPECT imaging, modified views, acquisition and processing of data, correct labelling of data. Radiation effect: physical, biological and effective  $T_{1/2}$ , target organs, excretory pathways, protection. Quality control. Pattern recognition and interpretation of procedures. Pitfalls. Extrinsic factors influencing procedures. Clinical experience, development and demonstration of skills. Compilation of portfolio. Radio-immuno assays: History, basic principles, antibody production, incubation and separation methods. Problems and pitfalls.

## SYLLABI FOR BPHYST

### FIRST YEAR OF STUDY

**(ANA) Anatomy 151, 152, 161, 162 (3 x 45 min lpw for each, except ANA 162, which is 2 x 45 min. lpw)**

Practicals: 1 x 3 h. p.p.w.(all four modules)

Consult the syllabi of the Department of Anatomy in this publication.

**(CMY 151) Chemistry 151 (4 lpw 1 x 3 h ppw)**

Consult the syllabuses for MBChB in this publication.

**(PHY 131) General Physics 131 (4 x 50 min lpw; 2 x 2h ppw)**

Consult the syllabuses for MBChB in this publication.

**(FSG 161) Physiology 161 (4 x 50 min lpw; 2 x 2 h ppw)**

Introductory and neuro-physiology. Orientation in physiology, homeostasis, cytology and histology, muscle and neuro-physiology, cerebro-spinal fluid. The special senses. Practical work.

**(FSG 162) Physiology 162 (4 x 50 min lpw; 2 x 2 h ppw)**

Body fluids, haematology, defense of the body, cardiovascular physiology and the lymphatic system. Practical work.

**(CIL 171, 172, 173, 174) Computer Literacy 171, 172, 173, 174**

Offered by the School of Information Technology.

**(EOT 151, 152, 153, 154) Language Proficiency 151, 152, 153, 154**

Consult the publication of the Faculty of Humanities.

**(SLK 151, 154, 253) Psychology 151, 154, 253)**

Consult the syllabi in the publication of the Faculty of Humanities.

**(FTP 100) Physiotherapy 100 (3 x 50 min lpw; 4 ppw)**

General introduction and orientation to Physiotherapy, PBL skills and evidence-based approach to Physiotherapy.

Introduction to biomechanics, terminology, passive movements, measurement of the range of movement, clinical visits and patient-handling. Kinetics: axis, planes, levers, effect of gravity on the human body.

Applied electrobiomechanics: introduction to radiation, high-frequency, ultrasound, shortwave diathermy, laser, ultraviolet, infrared radiation.

Introduction to manual therapy: general introduction to massaging, evaluation of soft tissue, types applications and effects of massage techniques on various types of tissue, modalities application to the human body.

Human movement science: introduction to biomechanics, study of human movement, functional evaluation, muscle-testing, types of muscular activity, kinematics: analysis of movement, motor control and posture, characteristics of normal movement.

Applied electrobiomechanics, introduction to medium frequency currents, Russian currents. Pulmonology.

**Note:** Physiotherapy is presented in a problem-based and integrated manner.

## SECOND YEAR OF STUDY

### **(FSG 251) Physiology 251 (4 x 50 min lpw; 2 x 2h ppw)**

Lung and renal physiology. Acid-base equilibrium and temperature.

### **(FSG 252) Physiology 252 (4 x 50 min lpw; 2 x 2h ppw)**

Digestion, endocrinology, reproductive systems.

### **(FSG 261) Physiology 261 (4 x 50 min lpw; 2 x 2h ppw)**

Special neuro and muscle physiology.

### **(FSG 262) Physiology 262 (4 x 50 min lpw; 2 x 2h ppw)**

#### **Applied Pathophysiology**

Consult also the syllabi of the Department of Physiology.

### **(GSO 180) Community Development 180 (2 x 50 min lpw; Quarter 1)**

#### **Culture and healthcare**

Consult the syllabi of the Department of Occupational Therapy.

### **(GSO 181) Community Development 181 (2 x 50 min lpw; Quarter 2)**

#### **Project planning and management**

Consult the syllabi of the Department of Occupational Therapy.

### **(GSO 182) Community Development 182 (2 x 50 min lpw; Quarter 3)**

#### **Developmental process**

Consult the syllabi of the Department of Occupational Therapy.

### **(ANP 210) Anatomical Pathology 210**

Consult the syllabi under the Department of Occupational Therapy – the syllabus of (ANP) Anatomical Pathology 310 is the same as (ANP 210) Anatomical Pathology 210 above.

**(SOH 254) Systems in Healthcare 254 (2 x 50 min lpw; 2 ppw, Quarter 4)**

Multi-disciplinary and extensive healthcare delivery. Systems of healthcare delivery locally, nationally, internationally. Institutions and organisations in the healthcare sector. Local, national and international health policy. Demographical, biostatistical and epidemiological concepts, methods and tendencies in the planning of health facilities and services. Contemporary issues in health service delivery and policy. Specimen studies.

Examination period: Oct/Nov

**(GMB 252) Medical Microbiology 252 (3 x 50 min lpw; Quarter 2)**

Infection, immunity, basic bacteriology.

Examination period: Jun/Jul

**(GMB 253) Medical Microbiology 253 (3 x 50 min lpw; Quarter 3)**

Systemic bacteriology.

Examination period: Oct/Nov

**(GMB 254) Medical Microbiology 254 (3 x 50 min lpw; Quarter 4)**

Fungi; parasitology; virology.

Examination period: Oct/Nov

**(GNK 286) Basic Emergency Care 286 (1 week)**

Theory and practical exercises in basic emergency care.

Examination period: Jun/Jul

Supplementary examination: Oct/Nov

**(FTP 231) Physiotherapy 231 (8 x 50 min lpw; 4ppw)**

The problem-based learning approach to the principles of Human Movement Science. This approach is applied by using selected clinical conditions of the thorax, pelvis and hip-joint over the total life spectrum. A theoretical and practical examination takes place after conclusion of the module.

Module 231 is a prerequisite for Module 241.

Examination period: May/June

**(FTP 241) Physiotherapy 241 (8 x 50 min lpw; 4 ppw)**

The problem-based approach to the treatment of selected clinical conditions of the knee, ankle and foot complex, the pectoral girdle and gleno-humeral joint, the elbow, forearm and wrist and hand complex over the total life-cycle, through the application of the principles of Human Movement Science.

A theoretical and practical examination will take place after conclusion of the module.

Module 241 must be passed for admission to the third year of study.

Examination period: Oct/Nov

**(FTP 251) Physiotherapy 251 (4 x 50 min lpw; 2 ppw)**

A problem-based learning approach to the principles of manual therapy for soft tissue and electro-biomechanics. The problem-based approach is applied by using selected clinical conditions of the thorax, pelvis and hip-joint over the total life cycle.

A theoretical and practical examination takes place after the conclusion of the module.

Module 251 is a prerequisite for Module 261.

Examination period: May/June

**(FTP 261) Physiotherapy 261 (4 x 50 min lpw; 2 ppw)**

The problem-based approach to the treatment of selected clinical conditions of the knee, ankle and foot complex, the pectoral girdle and gleno-humeral joint, the elbow, forearm and wrist and hand complex over the total life cycle through the integration of the principles of Human Movement Science manual therapy for soft tissue and electro-biomechanics.

A theoretical and practical examination takes place after conclusion of the module.

Examination period: Oct/Nov

**(FTP 220) Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 220 (3 lpw; 2 h ppw and 140 h clinical work)**

Study of the epidemiology, prevalence and incidence of selected clinical conditions.

Students acquire clinical experience through the handling of selected clinical conditions in various healthcare institutions, practices and clinics.

A theoretical and clinical examination will take place after conclusion of the module.

**(POL 251) Professional Development and Leadership 251 (1 x 50 min lpw; 2 ppw)**

**THIRD YEAR OF STUDY: NEW CURRICULUM**

**(GSO 183) Community Development 183 (2 x 50 min lpw; Quarter 4)  
Health research**

Consult the syllabi of the Department of Occupational Therapy.

**(FTP 300) Physiotherapy 300 (11 x 50 min, lpw)**

Theory of comprehensive physiotherapeutic management (preventive, promotive, healing and rehabilitation) of notifiable, non-notifiable and infective conditions, lifestyle diseases, chronic diseases, the impact of HIV on disability and on patients with trauma and mental impairment. Impact of physical/economic/political/psychosocial environment on health and well-being, health promotion and development and sports medicine. Comprehensive healthcare is relevantly applied in children's health (paediatrics), in adult health as well as in geriatrics.

**(FTP 301) Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 301 (6 x 50 min lpw) (24 weeks of clinical work)**

Comprehensive clinical management of patients with notifiable and non-notifiable diseases and other conditions, patients with an impairment or disability as a result of the impact of physical/economic/political and psychosocial environment on health and well-being, sports medicine, lifestyle diseases, chronic diseases, the impact of HIV on disability, victims of trauma and/or mental health. Comprehensive healthcare is relevantly applied in children's health (paediatrics), in adult health and in geriatrics

**(POL 351, 352 and 354) Professional Development and Leadership 351, 352 and 354 (3 x 50 min lpw)**

Evidence-based practice, ethics in Physiotherapy practice, counselling, group dynamics, handling human behaviour, medico-legal documentation. Introduction to marketing, information management. Problem-solving in a variety of health and healthcare situations.

**(RHC 451, 452) Research in Healthcare 451, 452 (3 x 50 min lpw)**

Researchable problems and the choice of a research project. Requirements for a good research protocol and literature study. Sources and references. Research reports and the evaluation thereof. Critical evaluation of research and related statistics and the application thereof in clinical practice. Example studies.

**(MRZ 301) Ethics and Law in Healthcare 301 (2 x 50 min lpw)**

Definition of healthcare ethics; quantity and quality of life, morality vs ethics, rights vs duties, values vs virtues, South African Bill of Human Rights, autonomy, favouring and impairment, justice, honesty, truthfulness, trust, confidentiality and privacy, informed consent, negligence, malpractice. Healthcare codes, oaths and declarations, South African Health Rights, Patient Charter. Ethical decision-making.

**(OPV 251) Education (Child Development) 251**

Consult the syllabi in the publication of the Faculty of Education.

**(FAR 305) Pharmacology 305 (2 x 50 min lpw)**

Consult the syllabi under Department of Nursing Science.

**FOURTH YEAR OF STUDY: OLD CURRICULUM**

**(FTP 400) Physiotherapy 400 (300 lectures/practicals) (Minimum of 700 hours of clinical work)**

Physiotherapeutical treatment of patients in different medical disciplines. Ethics, administration and principles in managing a private practice. Clinical demonstrations/discussions. Completion of a project.

**SYLLABI FOR BDIETETICS**

**FIRST YEAR OF STUDY**

**(DTT 120) The Dietetic Profession 120 (2 l + 1 x 2h prac)**

Philosophy, development and challenges.

**Consult the MBChB syllabi in respect of the undermentioned subject:**

MGW 112                      People and their Environment

**Consult the syllabi of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences in respect of the undermentioned subjects:**

CMY 117, 127              Chemistry  
PHY 131                      Physics  
MLB 111                      Molecular and Cell Biology  
VDS 151, 152              Food  
KEP 161                      Cultural Eating Patterns

**Consult the syllabi of the Faculty of Humanities in respect of the undermentioned subjects:**

SLK 254                      Psychology  
EOT                              Language Skills courses

**Courses offered by the School of Information Technology:**

Computer Literacy courses (CIL)



**SECOND YEAR OF STUDY**

**(VDG 250) Nutrition 250 (3 l + 1 x 1½ h prac)**

Scientific principles of nutrition.

Introductory study of macro, micro nutrients; energy and water; nutrition processes; chemical and physical properties; food sources, metabolic deficiencies, toxicities.

**(HNT 210) Human Nutrition 210 (1 l + 1 x 2 h prac)**

Application of scientific principles in human nutrition.

Menus (diet, mealplan, menus), ration scale, food composition tables. Standards and guidelines.

**(HNT 220) Human Nutrition 220 (3 l + 1 x 2 h prac)**

Human nutrition in the life cycle.

**(DTT 222) Dietetic Application of Communication Principles 222 (2 x2 h prac)**

The application of communication principles in nutrition education. Theoretical frameworks, knowledge and skills, planning and evaluation of content; teaching aids.

**Consult the syllabi of the Department of Physiology in respect of the undermentioned subjects:**

FLG 211, 212	Physiology
221, 222	

**Consult the syllabi of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences in respect of the undermentioned subjects:**

BCM 251, 252	Biochemistry
261, 262	
VDS 251, 252	Food
261, 262	

**Other subjects:**

GMB 253, 254	Consult the Department of Medical Microbiology
ANA 161	Consult the Department of Anatomy

**THIRD YEAR OF STUDY**

**(RCH 310) Research Project 310 (2 l + 1 x 2 h prac.)**

Research methods.

**(RCH 320) Research Project 320**

Literature study, protocol and statistics (1 l + 1 x 2 h prac)

Preparation of protocol and submissions for approval (1 x 2 h prac)

**(DTT 310) Dietetic Counselling 310 (2 l + 1 x 2 h prac)**

Theory of counselling: Interview, the consultation process; verbal, written and non-verbal communication to clients, patients, employees as individuals or groups in different stages of the life cycle in health and disease in homogenic and trans/multi-cultural situations by means of applicable theoretical frameworks.

**(DTT 320) Clinic and discussion class 320 (1 x 3 h prac)**

Practice training: Management of a dietetics clinic. Practising the consultation process and practice management in a dietetics clinic.

**(NTA 311) Evaluation of Nutritional Status 311 (4 l + 1 x 2 h prac)**

Nutrition care process, overview of evaluation of nutritional status. Scientific principles of evaluation of nutritional status; nutritional screening; clinical and biochemical evaluation of nutritional status.

**(NTA 312) Evaluation of Nutritional Status 312 (1 x 3 h prac)**

Practice training: Practising theoretical principles of evaluation of nutritional status in hospital/clinic and/or skills laboratory.

**(MNX 322) Medical Nutrition Therapy 322 (4 l + 3 x 2 h prac)**

Nutrition care process. Role of diet and nutrition in the etiology and treatment of under-nutrition, obesity, Diabetes Mellitus, hypoglycaemia, hypertension, hyperlipoproteinaemia and coronary heart disease. Nutrient-drug interactions. Basic principles of special nutrition care, special feeding methods and products.

Appropriate practical assignments and case studies in order to practise the nutrition care process.

**(PRS 361)** Practice Management 361

**(MRZ 310)** Medical Law 310

**(BEX 310)** Bioethics 310

**Consult the syllabi of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences in respect of the undermentioned module:**

**VDS 320** Food

**(VDB 320) Food Service Management 320 (4 l + 1 x 3 h prac)**

Management of food service systems. Principles of management as applied to food service systems. Human resource management in food service systems. Financial management in food services.

**Consult the syllabi of the Faculty of Humanities in respect of the undermentioned modules:**

**GSO 180, 181** Community Development 180, 181, 182  
**182**

**Consult the syllabi under the Department of Nursing Science in this publication in respect of the undermentioned module:**

**FAR 305** Pharmacology

**Consult the Department of Physiology in respect of the undermentioned modules:**

**FLG 312, 314** Physiology 312,314

**FOURTH YEAR OF STUDY**

**(DTE 480) Diet Therapy 480 (6 lectures and 2 x 2 h prac)(16 credits)**

The role of diet and nutrition in the aetiology and treatment of diseases of the gastrointestinal tract and related organs; hypertension, hyperlipoproteinaemia, coronary heart disease; disorders of the renal system. Dietary management of allergies, inborn errors of

metabolism and gout, cancer and AIDS. Nutrient-drug interactions. Special feeding methods and products. Appropriate practical assignments and case studies (practising the nutrition care process).

**(DTE 481) Diet Therapy 481 (8 weeks)**

Practice training.

**(VDB 481) Food Service Management 481 (6 weeks)**

Practice training.

**(SEM 482) Seminar 482 (1 l and 1 x 3h prac.)(5 credits)**

Professional orientation and finish, and organised liaison and integration with the practice.

**(NAV 480) Research Project 480 (2 l and 1 x 3 h prac)**

Introduction to research methodology and the planning and execution of a research project in Dietetics.

**(VDG 480) Applied Nutrition 480 (6 l and 1 x 2 h prac) (14 credits)**

Community nutrition in the South African context; food insecurity; nutrition needs assessment; analysis of causes; intervention with regard to programme planning for nutrition education, food supplementation, various micronutrient approaches; application to vulnerable groups.

**(VDG 481) Applied Nutrition 481 (6 weeks)**

Practice training.

**(VDG 482) Project Nutrition 482 (2 lectures) (4 credits)**

Literature study on a dietetics topic.

**MEDALS, PRIZES AND TROPHIES AWARDED IN THE SCHOOLS OF  
MEDICINE AND HEALTHCARE SCIENCES**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Donor</b>	<b>Award</b>
<b>MBChB VI</b>		
Smith & Nephew Gold Medal	Smith & Nephew	For best achievement in Orthopaedics.
Hennie Snyman Prize	Butterworth & Co (SA)	For best achievement in the final year.
LJ Te Groen Medal	Registrars in the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology	For best achievement in Obstetrics and Gynaecology.
Frikkie Engels Prize	Mrs B. Engels	For best achievement as student-intern in Urology.
Wyeth Prize	Wyeth (SA)	For second-highest achievement in Obstetrics and Gynaecology.
Nestlé Prize	Nestlé (SA) (Pty) (Ltd)	For best achievement in Paediatrics.
Protea Holdings Prizes	Protea Holdings	(i) For best achievement in Internal Medicine. (ii) For best achievement in Surgery.
Ethicon Prize	Ethicon (Pty)Ltd	For the most consistent academic achievement as student intern in Surgery.
John Struthers Prize	Gauteng Branch of the SA Medical Association	To the student who made the largest contribution to the student community
Paediatrics Alumni Prize	Alumni	For best achievement in Paediatrics during the fifth and sixth year of study.
<b>MBChB V</b>		
Boehringer Ingelheim Prize	Boehringer Ingelheim (Pty) Ltd	For best achievement in Block 16.
Aventis Prize	Aventis	For best achievement in Pharmacotherapy in Block 18.
<b>MBChB IV</b>		
Adcock Ingram Prize	Adcock Ingram Ltd	For best student overall.
Protea Medical Services/ Welch Alllyn Prize	Protea Health Products	For best achievement in Otorhinolaryngology.
Protea Medical Services/ Welch Alllyn Prize	Protea Health Products	For best achievement in Ophthalmology.
UCB Pharma Prize	UCB Pharma	For best achievement in Head and Neck.
<b>MBChB III</b>		
JL van Schaik Publishers Prize	JL van Schaik Publishers	For best achievement in Surgery: Abdomen & Abdominal Complaints.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Donor</b>	<b>Award</b>
<b>MBChB II</b>		
JD Ackermann Prize	Prof JD Ackermann	For best achievement in Anatomy for MBChB and BChD at 200 level.
HS Ebrahim Memorial Medal	Joosub HS Ebrahim Foundation	For best achievement in Homeostasis 280.
Bern Meyer Prize	Prof BJ Meyer	For the second-highest achievement in Homeostasis 280 (MBChB).
MJ Pitout Prize	Prof MJ Pitout	For best achievement in Homeostasis 280 (BChD).
<b>Prizes for students for the BSc(MedSci) degree</b>		
J J Theron Prize	Dr F Theron	To the best student in Human Physiology at 300 level.
Wirsam Scientific Prize	Wirsam Scientific	For best achievement in Anatomy for BSc (MedSci) at 300 level.
<b>Prizes for students in Nursing Science</b>		
Charlotte Searle Floating Trophy	Prof Charlotte Searle	To the student who has demonstrated the most compassion in practice in any year of study.
Protea Bookstore Prizes	Protea Bookstore	For best achievement in the first, second and third year of study respectively.
Henriëtte Stockdale Floating Trophy	SA Nursing Association	To the student who has maintained the best professional image and progress throughout the year.
JD Ackermann Prize	Prof JD Ackermann	For best achievement in Anatomy for Nursing Science at 100 level.
Department of Nursing Science Prize	Department of Nursing Science	For best achievement in the final year: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Nursing Science Practical work.</li> <li>- Nursing Science Theory.</li> <li>- Midwifery.</li> <li>- Psychiatric Nursing Science.</li> <li>- Community Nursing Science.</li> </ul>
<b>Prizes for Physiotherapy students</b>		
SA Physiotherapy Society Fisiso Focus Prize	SA Physiotherapy Society (Gauteng)	To the best third-year student in Physiotherapy in Clinical Practice.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Donor</b>	<b>Award</b>
Protea Bookstore Prize	Protea Bookstore	To the best first-year student in Physiotherapy.
SA Physiotherapy Association (Northern Gauteng) Prize	SA Physiotherapy Association (Gauteng)	To the best third-year student in Physiotherapy (Academic).
Tech Pulse Prize	Tech Pulse Group of Companies	To the best second-year student in Physiotherapy.
Mediotronics Prize	Mediotronics Physical Medicine	To the best third-year student in Physiotherapy.
Boehringer Ingelheim Prize	Boehringer Ingelheim	To the best final-year student in Physiotherapy.
Van Schaik Publishers Prize	Van Schaik Publishers Braamfontein Branch	To the best final-year student in Physiotherapy Clinical Practice.
Mediotronics Prize	Mediotronics Physical Medicine	For the best research project in the final year of Physiotherapy.
Van Schaik Publishers Prize	Van Schaik Publishers Pretoria Branch	For the research project second in line as best project in the final year of Physiotherapy.
<b>Prizes for Radiography students</b>		
AGFA-Gevaert Rose Bowl Prize	AGFA	To the most versatile student in the final year of study.
Schering Prize	Schering	For best academic achievement in the first year of study.
Johnson & Johnson Prize	Johnson & Johnson	To the best student in Anatomy for Radiography at 100 level.
Phillips Prize	Phillips (Johannesburg)	To the student who achieved the highest marks in Medical Physics in the final year of study.
Processor Services Prizes	Processor Service	For best achievement in Radiographic Sciences in the first and second year of study.
GE Medical Prize	GE Medical	For best academic achievement by a student in the final year of study.
AXIM Prize	AXIM	To the first, second and third-year students who performed best in patient-care during the course of the year.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Donor</b>	<b>Award</b>
<b>Prizes for Occupational Therapy students</b>		
Vona du Toit Trophy	Dr S du Toit	For highest marks in the final year in Occupational Therapy.
Northern Gauteng Branch of Occupational Therapists Trophy	Gauteng Regional Group of the SA Association of Occupational Therapy of South Africa	To the best student (overall) during the course of the BOccTher degree study.
Clinical Emergencies Trophy	Clinical Emergencies (Pty) Ltd	For highest marks in the final year in the physical field of Occupational Therapy.
Prof W Bodemer Trophy	Prof W Bodemer	For best achievement in the psychiatric field of Occupational Therapy by a final-year student.
Occupational Therapy for Psychiatry Interest Group Trophy	Occupational Therapy	For highest marks with a distinction in the psychiatry field of Occupational Therapy.
Smith & Nephew Award	Smith & Nephew	For highest marks in clinical practice in the third and fourth year of study of Occupational Therapy.
OTASA/UP Staff Award		For the best research project in the final year of Occupational Therapy.
Hennie Geyer Prize		For highest marks in Interpersonal Communication in the final year of Occupational Therapy.
Medop Prize	Medop	For highest average marks in the first year of study.
Protea Bookstore Prize	Protea Bookstore	For highest average marks in the second year of study.
Van Schaik Prize	Van Schaik	For highest average marks in the third year of study.
A de Wet Prize	Ms Alma de Wet	For highest marks in Paediatric Occupational Therapy in the third year
<b>Prizes for Dietetics students</b>		
Protea Bookstore Prize	Protea Bookstore	For best academic achievement in the first, second and third year of study respectively.
Nestlé Award	Nestlé	For best overall academic achievement in the BDietetics degree study.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Donor</b>	<b>Award</b>
Nestlé Book Prize	Nestlé	For highest marks in Food Service Management 481 for the BDietetics degree.
Eli-Lilly Prize	Eli-Lilly	For highest marks in Nutrition 480 and 481 for the BDietetics degree.
Fresenius Kabi Award	Fresenius Kabi	For highest marks in Diet Therapy 480 and 481 for the BDietetics degree.
Novo Nordisk Award	Novo Nordisk	For highest marks in Research Project 480 for the BDietetics degree.
Abbott Special Award	Abbott	For the student who has shown the most consistent academic growth and development.
ADSA Special Award	ADSA	For best performance in practice training.
<b>Other</b>		
Siemens Hearing Solutions Prize	Siemens Hearing Solutions	For best achievement in Anatomy for Communication Pathology at 200 level.
ABSA Anatomy Prize	ABSA	For best achievement in Anatomy at postgraduate level.
<b>Vice-Chancellor and Principal's Certificate:*</b> Awarded for exceptional undergraduate academic achievement		
SRC Honorary Medal	Student Representative Council	For the student who contributed most to student life at UP.

\* Not limited to the Faculty of Health Sciences

*The Afrikaans text of this publication is the official version and will be given precedence in the interpretation of the content.*



**SCHOOL OF DENTISTRY****TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
<b>ACADEMIC PERSONNEL</b> .....	173
<b>GENERAL INFORMATION</b> .....	175
Admission .....	175
Selection.....	175
Statement of symbols .....	175
Medium of instruction.....	175
Bursaries and loans .....	176
Accommodation.....	176
Welcoming day and academic information week.....	176
Prescribed books .....	176
Amendment of regulations and fees .....	176
Definition of terms.....	177
<b>REGULATIONS AND CURRICULA</b>	
Admission to degree study .....	178
Admission to diploma study.....	178
Language proficiency test.....	179
Computer literacy.....	179
Registration for a particular year of study .....	179
Credit for modules completed by unregistered students .....	179
Admission to the examinations and pass requirements.....	179
<b>DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS CONFERRED IN THE SCHOOL OF DENTISTRY ...</b>	180
BChD .....	181
MSc(Odont).....	188
MChD .....	190
PhD .....	198
DSc(Odont).....	198
University Diploma in Oral Hygiene .....	199
Postgraduate Diploma in Dentistry .....	200
Advanced University Diploma in Oral Hygiene .....	201
<b>SYLLABI</b> .....	203
<b>PRIZES AND MEDALS</b> .....	215



**SCHOOL OF DENTISTRY  
ACADEMIC PERSONNEL AS ON 30 JUNE 2002**

**CHAIRPERSON/DEAN**

Prof. A.J. Ligthelm, MChD(Pret) PhD(Stell) MASSAf

**Department of Community Dentistry**

Van Wyk, P.J., BSc MChD PhD Dip PublAdmin(Pret) .....	Professor (Head)
White, J.G., BChD(Hons) MBA(Stell) DTE(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Ayo-Yusuf, O.A., BDS(Benin) DHSM MSc(Odont)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Booyens, S.J., Dipl Oral Hyg MSc(Odont)(Pret) BA Dip Speech(Unisa).....	Lecturer
Du Bruyn, R.C., AdvDipOhyg DHETP(Pret).....	Lecturer
Van Wyk, C., HDip Ohyg Dip Odont(Pret).....	Lecturer

**Department of Diagnostics and Röntgenology**

Buch, B., BSc(Agric)(Natal) HED(Cape Town) BDS MSc(Dent)(Witwatersrand) .....	Professor (Head)
Fensham, R., Dip Rad(Diag) Dip Rad(Ther)(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Grove, J.T.K., BChD(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Heymans, J.H., BChD(Pret).....	Lecturer
Maritz, M.P., Dip Rad(Diag)(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Schoeman, V.C., BChD(UWC) .....	Lecturer
Van der Linde, A., Dip Rad(Diag)(UFS) HED(Unisa).....	Lecturer
Wood, J. E., Dip Rad(Diag)(Pret).....	Lecturer

**Department of Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery**

Bütow, K-W., BSc(RAU) MChD(MFOS)(Stell) DrMedDent (Erlangen-Nürnberg) PhD DSc(Odont)(Pret) FC MFOS (SA) .....	Professor (Head)
Dintcheva, P.M., M Stomat DipDentSurg(Sofia, Bulgaria) Dip Odont(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Greeff, W., BChD(Pret) NDT(Met)(Vaal Triangle).....	Lecturer
Ragadu, A.M., BChD(UWC) Postgr Dent Dip(Stell) Dip Odont (Pret) .....	Lecturer
Roode, G.J., BChD (Pret) .....	Lecturer

**Department of Oral Pathology and Oral Biology**

Van Heerden, W.F.P., MChD(Pret) PhD(Dent)(Medunsa).....	Professor (Head)
Swart, T.J.P., MChD MSc(Odont)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Van Niekerk, P.J., BSc(Hons)(UFS) MDent(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer
Boy, S.C., MChD (Pret).....	Lecturer

**Department of Orthodontics**

Du Toit, A., BChD Dip Odont (Pret).....	Lecturer (Acting Head)
De Mùelenaere, J.J.G.G., MChD(Pret).....	Extraordinary Professor
Grobler, M., MChD(Pret) DDO RFPS(Glasgow).....	Extraordinary Professor
Nel, S.J.P., MChD PhD(Dent)(Pret).....	Extraordinary Professor
Beukes, S., BChD Dip(Odont)(Pret).....	Lecturer

**Department of Periodontics and Oral Medicine**

Verwayen, F.D., MChD(Pret) .....	Professor (Head)
Lohse, P.J., HDipDent BDS (Witwatersrand).....	Extraordinary Professor
Hannah, J., MChD(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Masekwameng, J., DipOhyg BDS (Medunsa).....	Senior Lecturer
Buitendach, M.P., HDipOhyg DTE(Pret) .....	Lecturer

**Department of Prosthetics and Dental Mechanics**

De Wet, F.A., MDent DTE DSc(Odont)(Pret).....	Professor (Acting Head)
Kemp, P.L., DChD (Pret) MSc(London).....	Professor
Benninghoff, W., MChD(Pret) BA DTE(Unisa).....	Senior Lecturer
Lowe, L.G., BDS MSc(Dent) (Witwatersrand).....	Lecturer
Van der Merwe, L., BChD(Pret) .....	Lecturer

**Department of Restorative Dentistry**

Becker, L.H., MChD(Pret) HDip(Dent)(Witwatersrand) .....	Professor (Head)
Dannheimer, M.F.G., MDent DTE(Pret).....	Associate Professor
Terblanche, J. MSc(Odont) DTE(Pret).....	Associate Professor
Herbst, D., BSc(UFS) MChD(Pret) FCD(College of Medicine) .....	Senior Lecturer
Motha, N.P., BDS(Medunsa).....	Lecturer
Oosthuizen, M.P., BChD(Stell).....	Lecturer

**Dental Materials Division**

De Wet, F.A., MDent DTE DSc(Odont)(Pret) .....	Professor (Head)
Brandt, P.D., NHDip(Electr)(Cape Technikon) BChD Dip(Aesth Dent)(Stell) .....	Lecturer

**Centre for Stomatological Research**

Van Wyk, C.W., BChD (Pret) DSc PhD (Stell) FDS RCS (UK) .....	Professor (Acting Head)
Botha, S.J., BSc(Hons)(PU for CHE) MSc PhD(Pret) .....	Associate Professor
Botha, F.S., BSc(Hons) MSc(PU for CHE) PhD(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer

**Faculty Administration**

Snyman W.D., MChD(Prost) MChD(Comm Dent) PhD DDPH DTE(Pret) .....	Programme Manager: Education
--	---------------------------------

<b>GENERAL INFORMATION</b>
----------------------------

**Admission**

Any person who wishes to register at the University for the first time, or register after an interruption of studies, should apply for admission.

- **Undergraduate applications**  
Applications for admission to all undergraduate selection courses close on 30 June of the preceding year.
- **Postgraduate applications**  
The closing date for applications for admission to postgraduate study programmes is 31 October of the preceding year and prospective students must contact the relevant Head of Department beforehand to make an appointment for an interview.

**Selection**

A selection procedure takes place prior to admission to all undergraduate programmes, with additional requirements for both programmes as indicated below.

**BChD degree**

- (a) Candidates are not allowed to complete their first year of study at another university.
- (b) In terms of the selection procedure, candidates must pass both Mathematics and Physical Science at the higher grade with at least a C symbol (60 – 69%), and achieve an M score of 24, in order to be considered for selection and/or admission.
- (c) At the conclusion of the selection process, candidates are informed in writing regarding the outcome.
- (d) Admission of foreign students is limited to one for the BChD degree programme annually. Only applications of candidates from SADC countries are accepted.
- (e) Candidates who are not admitted to the first year of study for the BChD degree programme may register for the BSc degree programme in biological sciences at the University, provided that they comply with the admission requirements for the programme in question. A candidate who completes the first semester of such a degree programme successfully, may apply for admission to the second semester of BChD I on the grounds of this achievement.

**University Diploma in Oral Hygiene**

In terms of the selection procedure, a candidate is required to obtain a pass mark in Biology and/or Physical Science at higher grade, or at least 50% at standard grade, with an M score of 16. At the conclusion of the selection process, candidates are informed in writing regarding the outcome.

**Statement of symbols**

When registering at this University for the first time, a candidate has to submit a record of symbols obtained for each subject in the Grade 12 examination.

**Medium of instruction**

In terms of its language policy, the University has a responsibility towards the promotion of both Afrikaans and English as academic languages, and therefore wants to ensure that

its professional study programmes guarantee at least some minimum levels of the use of both English and Afrikaans. As a result, broad guidelines in this regard have been instituted for the various academic units. In respect of the Faculty of Health Sciences, the following will apply:

<p><b>Undergraduate</b></p>	<p>The <b>language policy</b> is flexible to accommodate all students in Afrikaans and/or English. Since 2002, the use of English for all auditorium type lectures to large-group students is being <b>phased in</b>. (Thus in 2003, this policy will be applicable to all first and second-year modules.) The necessary support (e.g. visual teaching aids, study notes, tutorial sessions, repeating sections of the presentation during lectures ) will be provided to Afrikaans-speaking students as far as is practically feasible.</p> <p>Small-group lectures/discussions/tutorials will be provided in the language of choice (Afrikaans or English), provided that the lecturer is proficient in the language.</p> <p>All printed documentation (study guides, block books, examination and test papers, notices etc.) will be provided in both languages mentioned above. Textbooks are provided in Afrikaans and/or only in English. Students can communicate orally as well as in writing, in Afrikaans and/or English, with lecturers and staff members.</p>
<p><b>Postgraduate</b></p>	<p>Presentation is done in Afrikaans and/or English, taking into account the student's preference, but also with due allowance for available and effective utilisation of resources within the University. The language in which dissertations and theses will be presented, must be discussed with the study supervisor/promoter or with the faculty at the commencement of studies.</p>

**Bursaries and loans**

Particulars of bursaries and loans are available on request.

**Accommodation**

Applications for accommodation in university residences for a particular year should be submitted as from April 1 of the preceding year. Applications will be considered as long as vacancies exist, and prospective students are advised to apply well in advance. Please note that admission to the University does not automatically mean that lodging will also be available.

**Welcoming day and academic information week**

Details of the welcoming day to which all parents of new students are cordially invited, and the subsequent academic information week during which all new first-year students **must** be present, are obtainable from the Dean of Students, University of Pretoria 0002.

**Prescribed books**

Lists of prescribed books are not available. The lecturers concerned will supply information regarding prescribed books to students at the commencement of lectures.

**Amendment of regulations and fees**

The University retains the right to amend the regulations and to change study programme fees without prior notification.

### Definition of terms

*Familiarise yourself with the following terms. They are used generally in all faculties and in particular this faculty.*

**academic year:** the duration of the academic year as determined by the University Council

**anti-semester:** modules that are normally presented only in the first semester of an academic year, but which are repeated in the second semester of the same year, to provide an opportunity for students who did not pass a particular module in the first semester to repeat the module in the same year on an anti-semester basis

**certificate of satisfactory preparation:** satisfactory preparation also implies satisfactory attendance of practical classes and clinical work

**core module:** a module that is compulsory in a specific programme or package

**credit (or credit value):** the number of credits awarded to every module and which represents the complexity of and amount of work needed for the module.

**curriculum:** a series of modules grouped together from different subjects over a specified period of time and in a certain sequence according to the regulations

**elective module:** a module that forms part of a package, and may be followed on an elective basis, provided that enough credits are obtained at the specific year level, as required by the qualification the student has enrolled for

**examination mark:** the mark a student is awarded in a module on the basis of an examination, including practical and clinical examinations where applicable

**extended study programme:** a study programme for a degree or diploma, which in accordance with the regulations, is completed over a period longer than the normal minimum duration of the particular degree or diploma

**final mark:** the mark calculated on the basis of the semester/year mark and the examination mark awarded to a student in a particular module, using a formula which is determined from time to time in the regulations for each module with the proviso that should no semester/year mark be required in a module, the examination mark serves as the final mark

**fundamental module:** a module that serves as the academic basis of the learning activities for a particular programme or package

**GS:** a combined mark (semester/year mark plus examination mark) of at least 40% required for admission to a specific prescribed module

**hours of learning:** the notional number of hours a student should spend to master the learning content of a particular module or programme. The total number of learning hours for a module consists of the time used for lectures, practicals, self-tuition, and any other activity required by the programme. Hours of learning for modules are calculated on the basis of 40 working hours per week x 28 weeks = 1120 + 80 additional hours for evaluation = 1200. For undergraduate study programmes, the total number of learning hours per module is calculated according to the formula: number of credits for the module x 10.

**level of a module (or year level):** an indication of the level of complexity of a module (e.g. first, second or a higher level), that also implies a certain credit value. The (year) level is indicated by the first digit of the module code (thus AFR 352 is a module in Afrikaans at level 3)

**module:** a defined aspect of a subject which forms a whole and to which a module code has been allocated

**package:** a group of modules having a specific context and focus which is chosen by students as a field of specialisation within a programme

**package co-ordinator:** the individual responsible for the organisation, compilation and teaching of as well as guidance in respect of a particular package  
**programme manager:** the person who is responsible for the overall management, organisation and compilation of a particular programme together with the packages falling under the programme  
**regulation for admission:** includes a provision regarding the selection process  
**semester/year mark:** the mark awarded to a student on the basis of tests, classwork, practical work or any other work which was done in a module  
**subject:** a demarcated field of study of which one module or more may be chosen for a degree  
**syllabus:** the division of the study material for a specific module  
**year module:** a module that extends over one year

## REGULATIONS AND CURRICULA

*The rules for degrees and diplomas here published are subject to change and may be amended prior to the commencement of the academic year in 2003.*

### 1. Admission to degree study

#### 1.1 General

1.1.1 To register for a first bachelor's degree at the University, a candidate must, in addition to the required Grade 12 exemption certificate, comply with the specific admission requirements for particular modules in a subject and fields of study as prescribed in the admission regulations and the faculty regulations.

1.1.2 The following persons may also be considered for admission:

- (i) A candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university exemption.
- (ii) A candidate who has successfully completed at least one academic year at another tertiary institution.
- (iii) A candidate who passes an entrance examination, which is prescribed by the University from time to time.

**Note:** A conditional exemption certificate does not grant admission to bachelor's study. However, in certain circumstances some of the faculties do accept a conditional exemption on the basis of mature age. Candidates are advised to contact the faculty administration concerned in this regard.

1.1.3 The Senate may limit the number of students allowed to register for a study programme, in which case the Faculty concerned may, at its own discretion, select from the students who qualify for admission those who may be admitted.

#### 1.2 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who has obtained at least 50% in the Grade 12 (matriculation) examination in Mathematics and in Physical Science at higher grade, will be admitted to the module Molecular and Cell Biology (MLB 111), and to a module in the subjects Chemistry and Physics.

### 2. Admission to diploma study

For admission requirements, see Regulations D.6 to D.8 in this publication.



3. **Language proficiency test**

All new undergraduate students who wish to register at the University of Pretoria, are expected to write a language proficiency test. Based on the results of this test, students may be required to follow compulsory language development modules that have to be passed before the degree will be awarded. In exceptional circumstances these modules may be substituted by other modules as approved by the dean.

4. **Computer literacy**

The University of Pretoria requires all undergraduate and diploma students to complete modules in computer literacy. The modules in question comprise 1 x 2 hour sessions per week for six weeks. (Examination takes place in week 7.)

5. **Registration for a particular year of study**

At the beginning of an academic year, a student registers for all the modules he or she intends taking in that particular year (whether these be first-semester, second-semester or year modules).

6. **Credit for modules completed by unregistered students**

There are students who attend lectures, write tests and examinations and in this manner earn "marks", but who have neither registered for modules nor as students. These marks will not be communicated to any student before he/she has provided proof of enrolment. A student cannot obtain any credits in a specific academic year for a module "passed" in this manner during a previous academic year and for which he/she was not registered. This arrangement applies even where the student is prepared to pay the tuition fees.

7. **Admission to the examination and pass requirements**

A semester/year mark of at least 40% is required in order to be admitted to the examination in any module. Any other requirements for admission to the examinations are set out in the study manuals. Excluding cases where faculty regulations require a higher percentage, a subminimum of 40% is required in the examination in each module. A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass (see also Reg. D.1(b)(i)). The pass mark for essays is at least 50%. The stipulations of Gen. Reg. G.60.2.1.2(a) regarding requirements for dissertations apply *mutatis mutandis* to essays.

7.1 **Subminima in examinations**

Where applicable, the subminima required in examinations appear in the regulations of the degree in question and in the syllabi of the required modules.

7.2 **Examinations**

The examinations for first-semester modules take place in May/June, while all other examinations (second-semester modules and year modules) take place in October/November. Consult the study manuals for an exposition of the faculty requirements for examinations.

7.3 **Ancillary examinations**

After completion of an examination and before the examination results are published, the examiners may summon a student for an ancillary examination on particular aspects of the work in that module. Details regarding the Faculty requirements for ancillary examinations are published in the various study manuals.

**7.4 Re-marking of examination papers**(also consult Gen.Reg. G.14)

After an examination, departments give feedback to students about the framework used by the examiners during the examination. Departmental heads determine the way in which feedback is given. Students may apply for re-marking of examination scripts after perusal of such scripts and within 14 calendar days after commencement of lectures in the next semester. The prescribed fee has to be paid. The paper will then be re-marked by an examiner appointed by the head of the department concerned.

**7.5 Supplementary examinations**

- (i) A student may be admitted to a supplementary examination in a module (excepting the specific faculty requirements in respect of supplementary examinations in specific blocks of the first to the third year of study for the BChD degree (consult Reg. D.1(i)(ii)), if –
  - (aa) a final mark of between 40% and 49% has been obtained;
  - (bb) a pass mark has been obtained but not the required subminimum of 40% in the examination as a whole; or
  - (cc) a pass mark has been obtained but not the required subminimum in subsections of the module.
- (ii) A student must obtain a minimum of 50% in the supplementary examination to pass.
- (iii) The semester or year mark is taken into account only if a student has not obtained at least 50% in the supplementary examination of a firstsemester module at 100-level.
- (iv) The highest final percentage that can be awarded to a student in a supplementary examination, is 50%.

<b>DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS CONFERRED IN THE SCHOOL OF DENTISTRY</b>
--

The following degrees and diplomas are conferred in the School (minimum duration in brackets):

**Degrees**

- (a) Bachelor of Dentistry – BChD (5 years)
- (b) Magister Scientiae (Odontology) – MSc(Odont) (4 semesters part-time)
- (c) Master of Dentistry – MChD (4 to 8 years) (indications of special fields of study: consult Reg. D.3)
- (d) Philosophiae Doctor – PhD (1 year)
- (e) Doctor Scientiae (Odontology) – DSc(Odont)

**Diplomas**

- (a) University Diploma in Oral Hygiene – Dip(OH) (2 years)
- (b) Postgraduate Diploma in Dentistry – Dip(Odont) (2 semesters part-time)
- (c) Advanced University Diploma in Oral Hygiene – AdvDip(Ohyg) (2 semesters part-time)

Students who take a module offered by another faculty, must familiarise themselves with the requirements for admission to the module in question as well as the regulations governing subminima in examinations, supplementary examinations, etc.

## I. BACHELOR'S DEGREE

General Regulations G.1 to G.15 are applicable to bachelor's degrees, and apply *mutatis mutandis* to undergraduate diplomas.

### D.1 BACHELOR OF DENTISTRY (BChD) (CODE 11130001)

**N.B.** A selection of candidates takes place prior to admission.

Each student in Dentistry must apply to the Registrar of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as a student in Dentistry, within two months after the commencement of the first year of study. Students who have been granted exemption from the first or second year of study, must also comply with the registration requirements.

**(a) Duration**

Five years of full-time study.

**(b) Examinations**

**(i) Subminimum**

A subminimum of 40% is required in the written section of an examination, with a subminimum of 50% in the clinical section of a module. At the beginning of the academic year, the head of department informs the students of the required subminima in subsections of the modules offered by the department in question. This information is also published in the study manual.

**(ii) Year marks and semester marks**

A student obtains marks for practical and clinical work, for tests and also for assignments completed during the course of an academic year.

**(iii)** A student who repeats a year of study and who must acquire certificates of satisfactory preparation in failed modules, must comply with all the requirements set by the head of department, and also obtain a year mark of at least 50% in the modules in question.

**(c) Provisions regarding promotion modules**

The stipulations of General Regulation G.10.1 concerning satisfactory preparation and progress also apply to modules where a promotion test is required. Supplementary examination marks and pass marks in promotion modules are awarded according to the stipulations of General Reg. G.12: Provided that

- (i)** promotion is based on class tests throughout the year and a minimum of 50% is required to be promoted;
- (ii)** students repeating a year of study retain credit for examination modules passed, unless determined otherwise, but that they acquire a certificate of satisfactory preparation and progress in all the promotion modules, i.e. a minimum of 50% in the year work;
- (iii)** a student who has obtained a year mark of less than 50% be admitted by the Examination Commission to a supplementary promotion test.

**(d) Selected first-year students who fail first-year modules**

- (i) Selected first-year students, who have passed a sufficient number of the prescribed first-semester modules at 100 level will, in accordance with the stipulations of General Regulation G.3, automatically be admitted to the second semester of the first year of study. During the second semester, the students will be admitted to an examination on an anti-semester basis in the first-semester module(s) still outstanding, if this can be accommodated in the timetable.
- (ii) In the School of Dentistry, a student cannot repeat more semester modules than the equivalent of eight lectures per week on an anti-semester basis in the second semester.
- (iii) A student who has failed one or more of the prescribed first-year modules and who will consequently not be admitted to the second year of study, forfeits his or her selection and must apply again for selection for the first year of study.
- (iv) A student who has forfeited his or her selection may continue with a BSc degree with subjects in the biological sciences, but success in these modules will not necessarily guarantee selection with resultant re-admission to the School of Dentistry.

**(e) Students who fail some blocks of a year of study (and thus the year of study) (see also Reg D.1(i)(iii))**

- (i) Students must pass all the blocks of a particular year of study in order to be admitted to the next year of study.
- (ii) Students who repeat a year of study, must register for all the blocks of the particular year of study, with the exception of the special activities blocks, which need not be repeated if passed already.
- (iii) All failed blocks (including special activities blocks) must be repeated in full and passed in order to obtain credit for the blocks in question. Full class fees are payable in this instance.
- (iv) A satisfactory attendance mark (i.e., a block mark of at least 50%) must be obtained in the blocks already passed in the previous year (with the exception of the special activities blocks). Reduced class fees in terms of University policy will be payable for these blocks. If a student does not obtain the required block mark of at least 50%, he or she will again be required to pass an examination in respect of that particular block.
- (v) A student following a BChD degree will only be allowed two opportunities to repeat a year of study.
- (vi) A student who does not comply with the abovementioned requirements but nevertheless wishes to be admitted to the School, may request the dean in writing to consider his or her application for readmission in accordance with the prescribed procedure.

**(f) BChD programme: five-year curriculum**

Total number of credits: 1 020,4

<b>First year</b>		
<b>Module</b>	<b>Module code</b>	<b>Credits</b>
General Physics 131	PHY 131	24,7
People and their Environment 112	MGW 112	10,5
Molecular and Cell Biology 111	MLB 111	20,3
Medical Terminology 180	MTL 180	3,2

Chemistry 151	CMY 151	24,2
Science and World Views 155	FIL 155	6,0
Introduction to Clinical Pharmacotherapy 128	GNK 128	7,0
Orientation 120	GNK 120	14,1
Molecule to Organism 120	BOK 120	54,3
People and their Environment 127	GNK 127	25,5

<b>Second year</b>		
<b>Module</b>	<b>Module code</b>	<b>Credits</b>
Homeostasis 280	BOK 280	51,4
Anatomy (Dissection) 288	GNK 288	14,9
People and their Environment 284	BOK 284	15,5
Pathological Conditions 281	BOK 281	42,0
Introduction to Clinical Medicine 283	GNK 283	8,0
Basic Emergency Care 286	GNK 286	2,0
Generic Procedural Skills 280	GPS 280	*
Clinical Oral Medicine 200	KMH 200	8,0

\* Credit value is available on request.

<b>Third year</b>		
<b>Module</b>	<b>Module code</b>	<b>Credits</b>
Heart and Blood-vessels 381	GNK 381	35,8
Lungs and Chest 383	GNK 383	25,6
Generic Procedural Skills 380	GPS 380	*
Practice Management 370	PRS 370	10,5
Odontology 370	ODO 370	60,4
Periodontology 370	PDL 370	6,7
Dento-facial Anomalies 370	DFA 370	10,9
Oro-facial Surgery 370	OFC 370	15,7
Prosthetics 370	PTK 370	32,3
Radiography 370	RAD 370	21,9
Applied Human Systems 370	TMZ 370	23,4

\* Credit value is available on request.

<b>Fourth year</b>		
<b>Module</b>	<b>Module code</b>	<b>Credits</b>
Practice Management 470	PRS 470	21,0
Odontology 470	ODO 470	62,1
Maxillo-Facial Pathology 470	MFP 470	21,4
Periodontology 470	PDL 470	18,0
Dento-Facial Anomalies 470	DFA 470	22,4
Oro-Facial Surgery 470	OFC 470	33,7
Prosthetics 470	PTK 470	25,9
Community as Patient 470	GAP 470	3,2
Applied Human Systems 470	TMZ 470	14,5
Comprehensive Patient Care 470	OPS 470	16,0

<b>Fifth year</b>		
<b>Module</b>	<b>Module code</b>	<b>Credits</b>
Practice Management 570	PRS 570	21,0
Odontology 570	ODO 570	46,9

Maxillo-Facial Pathology 570	MFP 570	21,4
Periodontology 570	PDL 570	16,7
Dento-Facial Anomalies 570	DFA 570	24,6
Oro-Facial Surgery 570	OFC 570	19,6
Prosthetics 570	PTK 570	27,2
Community as Patient 570	GAP 570	10,0
Comprehensive Patient Care 570	OPS 570	20,0

### (g) First year of study

#### (i) Curriculum

##### Explanation of codes

- According to the rules of the School of Dentistry, modules marked with an asterisk (\*) must be passed beforehand or taken and passed simultaneously with the modules in the first column.
- A module appearing in the second column without any symbols, must be passed before the module in the first column may be taken.
- Subject to the stipulations of Reg. D.1 (d) (i) regarding the passing of an adequate number of first-year modules, the symbol GS after a module in the second column, indicates that a joint mark of at least 40% has to be obtained for admission to the module mentioned in the first column.

#### First semester

##### Examination modules

CMY 151	Chemistry 151
FIL 155	Science and World Views 155
MGW 112	People and their Environment 112
MLB 111	Molecular and Cell Biology 111
PHY 131	General Physics 131
MTL 180	Medical Terminology 180

##### Prerequisites

See Par 1.2  
See Par 1.2  
See Par 1.2

The first semester of the year module PHY 181 is the same as PHY 131 mentioned above.

#### Second semester

##### Attendance module

GNK 120	Orientation 120	BOK 120*,GNK 126*
---------	-----------------	-------------------

##### Examination modules

BOK 120	Molecule to Organism 120	CMY 151 GS PHY 131 GS MLB 111 GS MTL 180 GS GNK 120* GNK 127*
GNK 127	People and their Environment 127	GNK 120* BOK 120*, MGW 112, FIL 151
GNK 128	Introduction to Clinical Pharmacotherapy 128	-

**(ii) Block examinations and supplementary examinations**

Consult Reg. D.1 (i) (ii).

**(iii) Failed candidates**

1. Students who take the allowable number of first-semester modules on an anti-semester basis in the second semester, have to write a second examination in those subjects and pass it before commencing with the second year of study. Should a student then pass the particular modules, the fact that these modules were failed in the first semester will not influence admission to BChD II. This concession is only valid if –
  - (i) the particular module is offered on an anti-semester basis;
  - (ii) the student qualifies for the anti-semester module according to the rules of the department involved;
  - (iii) the anti-semester module(s) can fit in with other lectures, discussion groups, class tests, examinations or any other activity of the second semester of BChD I.
2. A BChD I student who fails first-semester modules which equal a total of more than eight lectures per week, fails the semester and cannot progress to the second semester of BChD I.
3. The second-semester modules of BChD I are not presented on an anti-semester basis.

**(h) Admission to the second year of study**

A student must pass all the modules of the first year of study for admission to the second year of study.

**(i) Second year of study****(i) Curriculum****First semester****Examination modules**

BOK 280	Homeostasis 280
GNK 288	Anatomy (Dissection) 288
BOK 284	People and their Environment 284

**Attendance module**

(4)	GPS 280 Generic Procedural Skills 280
-----	---------------------------------------

**Second semester****Examination module**

BOK 281	Pathological Conditions and Infectious Diseases 281
---------	---

**Promotion module**

GNK 286	Basic Emergency Care 286
---------	--------------------------

**Attendance modules**

KMH 200	Clinical Oral Medicine 200
GNK 283	Introduction to Clinical Medicine 283

**(ii) Block examinations and supplementary examinations**

Students are informed by means of the study guide of a particular block, of the minimum requirements for acquiring the block mark for the particular block; the block examination with which a specific block is concluded at the end of the year, and the equation that is used in the calculation of the block mark.

If 60% or more is obtained in a particular block, the mark will be validated **as the examination mark at the end of the year**, and the student will be exempted from the examination.

A student who obtains 40% – 49% as the calculated final block mark, will be admitted to a supplementary examination in January of the following year. A minimum of 50% is required to pass in a supplementary examination.

(iii) **Failed candidates**

A student who has failed BChD II, will again be subjected to selection with a view to re-admission to the second year of study. Also consult Reg. D.1(e) concerning students who fail one or more blocks of a year (and therefore the year of study).

(j) **Admission to the third year of study**

A student must pass all the modules of the second year of study for admission to the third year of study.

**(k) Third year of study**

(i) **Curriculum**

**Examination modules**

GNK 381 Heart and Blood-vessels 381

GNK 383 Lungs and Chest 383

TMZ 370 Applied Human Systems 370

**Procedural skills module**

GPS 380 Generic Procedural Skills

**Promotion modules**

PRS 370 Practice Management 370

ODO 370 Odontology 370

PDL 370 Periodontology 370

DFA 370 Dento-Facial Anomalies 370

OFC 370 Oro-Facial Surgery 370

PTK 370 Prosthetics 370

RAD 370 Radiography 370

(ii) **Ancillary block tests and supplementary examinations**

Concerning the examination modules (GNK 381) Heart and Blood-vessels 381 (Block 6B) and (GNK 383) Lungs and Chest 383 (Block 7): In accordance with Reg.D.1(i)(ii).

(iii) **Supplementary examinations in promotion modules**

Consult Reg. D.1(c).

(l) **Admission to the fourth year of study**

A student must pass all the modules of the third year of study for admission to the fourth year of study.



**(m) Fourth year of study****(i) Curriculum****Examination module**

TMZ 470 Applied Human Systems 470

**Promotion modules**

PRS 470 Practice Management 470

ODO 470 Odontology 470

PDL 470 Periodontology 470

DFA 470 Dento-Facial Anomalies 470

OFC 470 Oro-Facial Surgery 470

PTK 470 Prosthetics 470

MFP 470 Maxillo-Facial Pathology 470

OPS 470 Comprehensive Patient Care 470

GAP 470 Community as Patient 470

**(ii) Supplementary examinations**

A student who obtains between 40–49% in examination and promotion modules, is granted admission to supplementary examinations. Should he or she fail this supplementary examination/promotion test, the fourth year has to be repeated. When a year of study has to be repeated, the student retains credit for the examination modules passed. The promotion modules have to be repeated and passed. Exemption from classes and learning activities in these modules will not be granted.

**(n) Admission to fifth year of study**

A student must pass all the modules of the fourth year of study for admission to the fifth year of study.

**(o) Fifth year of study****(i) Curriculum****Examination courses**

PRS 570 Practice Management 570

ODO 570 Odontology 570

PDL 570 Periodontology 570

DFA 570 Dento-Facial Anomalies 570

OFC 570 Oro-Facial Surgery 570

PTK 570 Prosthetics 570

MFP 570 Maxillo-Facial Pathology 570

OPS 570 Comprehensive Patient Care 570

GAP 570 Community as Patient 570

**(ii) Examinations**

(aa) A student who has failed the final examination in any module, will be required to repeat that module. The period which must elapse before the student may again report for an examination, is determined by the dean, on the recommendation of the examination commission. A student who repeats a module, must obtain certificates of satisfactory preparation in all the other modules that he/she has passed.

- (bb) A student who fails in the clinical section of a module, fails the examination in that module.

**(p) Pass with distinction**

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 65% in all the examination modules of the last year of study, with an average of at least 75% for all the modules.

**II. MASTER'S DEGREES**

**D.2 MASTER OF SCIENCE (ODONTOLOGY) [MSc(Odont)] (CODE 11252001)**

Also consult General Regulations G.30 to G.44.

**(a) Option 1: Main Field of Study : General**

**(i) Admission requirements**

Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.9 and G.30, the BChD degree or an equivalent qualification is required, plus the Postgraduate Diploma in Dentistry (DipOdont). The candidate may be exempted from the latter qualification at the discretion of the head of the department concerned and with the dean's approval.

**(ii) Duration**

At least four semesters of part-time study.

**(iii) Curriculum**

**(aa) Attendance course**

NMK 800 Research Methodology (including Statistics) 800

**(bb) An examination (code ODO 800) and Dissertation (code ODO 890) (Field of Study code 11252001) as follows:**

- An examination on an approved programme of advanced study and tuition in an applicable area of Dentistry.
- A dissertation related to the major subject. In the final evaluation, the dissertation and the examination mentioned in (aa) will carry equal weight. A minimum pass mark of 50% is required for the dissertation, with a minimum of 50% as pass mark in the examination.

**(b) Option 2 : Main Field of Study: Oral Surgery  
(Field of study code: 11252004)**

**(i) Admission requirements**

Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.9 and G.30, the BChD degree is required, as well as the Postgraduate Diploma in Dentistry (DipOdont) with the main field of study Oral Surgery (Oral Surgery with a minimum pass mark of 65%).

**(ii) Duration**

A minimum of four semesters part-time study. Studies must be completed within six semesters and Part I and II of the study programme must extend over a maximum of four semesters.

**(iii) Curriculum****Part I**

Basic subjects (prerequisite for Part II):

CBA 800 Anatomy and Principles of Surgery 800

CBR 800 Maxillo-Facial Radiology and Principles of Surgery 800

**Part II**

(KGM 891) Clinical Training (KGM 891)

Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery: 280 hours of clinical or theme-related practical training. Students who hold the Postgraduate Diploma in Dentistry (DipOdont) with Oral Surgery as the main field of study, may apply in writing for credit of the basic subject, Clinical Training, and the written examination, provided that a minimum of 60% has been obtained in the basic and major subjects.

**Attendance courses**

NMK 800 Research Methodology 800

BPB 800 Principles of Practice Management 800

**Part III** Major subject (MCH 800) Oral Surgery 800

Part III comprises (i) an examination in Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery; (ii) five papers on a specific topic in Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery; and (iii) a dissertation related to the topic mentioned in (ii) above.

**(c) Option 3: Main Field of Study: Maxillo-Facial and Oral Radiology  
(Field of study code: 11252005)**

**(i) Admission requirements**

As for Option 1.

**(ii) Duration**

As for Option 1.

**(iii) Curriculum**

**Attendance course:**

NMK 800 Research Methodology including Statistics

**Basic Subject:**

MPG 806 Oral Pathology

**Major Subject:**

RON 801 Röntgenology

**A dissertation** related to the major subject.

**(d) Examination and supplementary examination**

The stipulations of the General Regulations apply to all the above options.

**(e) Degree with distinction**

**Regarding Option 1:** A student must obtain a minimum of 75% in both the examination and the dissertation.

**Regarding Option 2:** A student must obtain a minimum of 65% in Parts I and II, and a minimum of 75% in each of the subdivisions of Part III of the study programme.

**Regarding Option 3:** A student must obtain a minimum of 65% in the basic subject and at least 75% in the major subject of the study programme.

### **D.3 MASTER OF DENTISTRY [MChD]**

Also consult General Regulations G.30 to G.44.

- (a) The MChD degree is conferred in the following fields of study:

Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery  
Orthodontics  
Oral Pathology  
Periodontics and Oral Medicine  
Prosthodontics  
Community Dentistry

- (b) **Admission requirements**

1. Each candidate for admission to the study for the MChD degree programme must:
  - (i) either hold the BChD degree of the University of Pretoria or an equivalent qualification, or be admitted to master's degree studies in terms of the stipulations of General Regulations G.1.3 and G.62;
  - (ii) be registered as a dentist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa; and
  - (iii) have held a full-time training position/registrarship successfully for four or eight years, depending on the specific requirements of the various fields of study, at a training institution approved by the University.
2. For the MChD degree (endorsement Maxillo-Facial Surgery – (Medical or Dental)(Codes 11250091 and 11250011), a candidate must:
  - (i) subject to the stipulations of General Reg. G.1.3 and G.62, have obtained the BChD and/or MBChB degree or equivalent qualification at least one year previously, as well as the DipOdont (Oral Surgery), with a minimum pass mark of 65% in the basic and the major subject;
  - (ii) be registered as a dentist and/or physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa; and
  - (iii) be appointed in a full-time registrarship for four years (for a candidate with both a BChD and a MBChB degree), eight years (for a candidate with a BChD degree), seven years (for a candidate with a MBChB degree), or five years (for MChD (Chir.Max.Fac.-Dent)).
  - (iv) A candidate who has obtained a BChD degree at the University of Pretoria (or equivalent at any other university) up to July 2001, must enrol for the MChD (Chir.Max.Fac.-Dent) degree programme. A candidate who has obtained a BChD degree at the University of Pretoria after October 2001, should preferably register for the MChD (Chir.Max.Fac.-Med) degree programme.

**(c) CURRICULA****(1) Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery****(1.1) Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery (endorsement Surg. Max. Fac. - Med )**

Total number of credits: 1 680

**(aa) For students who hold both the BChD and the MBChB degrees (Code 11250091)**

**Duration:** Four years of full-time study.

**First year of study**

**Major subject:** KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802  
**Basic subjects :** (Prerequisites for second year)  
 ANA 870 Anatomy 870  
 FSG 806 Physiology 806  
 APA 808 General Pathology 808  
 FAR 809 Pharmacology 809

**Second year of study**

**Major subject:** KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802  
**Subsidiary subject:** BVC 806 Principles of Surgery 806

**Third year of study**

**Major subject** KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802  
**Subsidiary subject:** MPG 800 Oral Pathology 800  
**Attendance subject:** KGR 801 Maxillo-Facial Röntgenology 801

**Fourth year of study**

**Major subject:** KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802  
**Subsidiary subject:** MPG 800 Oral Pathology 800

**(bb) For students who hold the MBChB degree (Code 11250092)**

**Duration:** Seven years of full-time study

**First year of study**

As in (aa) above.

**Second year of study**

**Major subject:** KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802  
 The student must also register for the BChD degree and apply for registration as a student in Dentistry with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

**BChD III (Code 11130001)**

As for BChD III with exemption from GNK 381, GNK 383 and TMZ 370

**Third year of study**

**Major subject:** KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

**BChD IV (Code 11130001)**

As for BChD IV.

**Fourth year of study**

**Major subject:** KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

**BChD V (Code 11130001)**

As for BChD V.

**Fifth year of study**

**Major subject:** KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

**Examination subject:** BVC 806 Principles of Surgery 806

**Sixth year of study**

**Major subject:** KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

**Subsidiary subject:** MPG 800 Oral Pathology 800

**Attendance course:** KGR 801 Maxillo-Facial Röntgenology 801

**Seventh year of study**

**Major subject:** KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

**Subsidiary subject:** MPG 800 Oral Pathology 800

**(cc) For students who hold the BChD degree (Code 11250093)**

This option is only open to candidates who obtained the BChD degree at the University of Pretoria since October 2001.

**Duration:** Eight years of full-time study.

**First year of study**

As in (aa) above.

**Second year of study**

**Major subject:** KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

The student must also register for the MBChB degree and must apply for registration as a student in Medicine with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

**MBChB III (Code 10130001)**

As for MBChB III.

**Third year of study**

**Major subject:** KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

**MBChB IV (Code 10130001)**

As for MBChB IV.

**Fourth year of study**

**Major subject:** KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

**MBChB V (Code 10130001)**

As for MBChB V.

**Fifth year of study**

**Major subject:** KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

**MBChB VI (Code 10130001)**

As for MBChB VI.

**Sixth year of study**

**Major subject:** KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802  
**Subsidiary subject:** BVC 806 Principles of Surgery 806

**Seventh year of study**

**Major subject:** KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802  
**Subsidiary subject:** MPG 800 Oral Pathology 800  
**Attendance course:** KGR 801 Maxillo-Facial Röntgenology 801

**Eighth year of study**

**Major subject:** KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802  
**Subsidiary subject:** MPG 800 Oral Pathology 800

**(1.2) Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery (endorsement Surg.Max.Fac.-Dent)  
 (Code 11250011)**

Total number of credits: 1 680

**Duration:** Five years of full-time study.

**First year of study****Major subject:**

KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

**Basic subjects:** (Prerequisites for the second year of study)

ANA 870 Anatomy 870  
 FSG 806 Physiology 806  
 APA 808 General Pathology 808  
 FAR 809 Pharmacology 809

**Second year of study****Major subject:**

KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

**Subsidiary subject:**

BVC 807 Principles of Surgery 807

**Third and fourth year of study**

**Major subject:**

KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

**Subsidiary subject:**

MPG 800 Oral Pathology 800

**Attendance courses:**

KGR 801 Maxillo-Facial Röntgenology 801

NMK 800 Research Methodology 800

**Fifth year of study (Research)**

**Major subject:**

KGM 802 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 802

**(2) Orthodontics (Code 11250021)**

Total number of credits: 1 248

**Major subject:**

ORD 803 Orthodontics 803

**Basic subjects:**

ANA 871 Anatomy 871

FSG 806 Physiology 806

**Subsidiary subject:**

MPG 801 Oral Pathology 801

**Attendance courses:**

RON 800 Röntgenology 800

KGM 800 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 800

PRD 801 Prosthodontics 801

SKT 800 Speech Therapy 800

MGN 802 Human Genetics 802

NMK 800 Research Methodology 800

PMG 801 Periodontics and Oral Medicine 801

PDD 801 Pedodontics 801

**Duration:** Four years of full-time study

**(3) Oral Pathology (Code 11250031)**

Total number of credits: 1 344

**Major subject:**

MPG 802 Oral Pathology 802

**Basic subjects:**

ANA 872 Anatomy 872

ANP 808 Anatomical Pathology 808

FSG 806 Physiology 806

**Attendance courses:**

RON 800 Röntgenology 800

PMG 801 Periodontics and Oral Medicine 801

NMK 800 Research Methodology 800

**Duration:** Four years of full-time study.



**(4) Periodontics (Code 11250041)**

Total number of credits: 1 344

**Major subject:**

PMG 802 Periodontics and Oral Medicine 802

**Basic subjects:**

ANA 873 Anatomy 873

FSG 806 Physiology 806

**Subsidiary subjects:**

MPG 803 Oral Pathology 803

MMB 800 Oral Microbiology 800

PRD 802 Prosthodontics 802

**Attendance courses:**

ORD 800 Orthodontics 800

NMK 800 Research Methodology 800

KGM 801 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 801

SLK 808 Psychology 808

**Duration:** Four years of full-time study.

**(5) Prosthodontics (Code 11250081)**

Total number of credits: 1 344

**Major subject:**

PRD 803 Prosthodontics 803

**Basic subjects:**

ANA 874 Anatomy 874

FSG 806 Physiology 806

MDB 800 Oral Biology 800

**Subsidiary subjects:**

MPG 804 Oral Pathology 804

PMG 803 Periodontics and Oral Medicine 803

**Attendance courses:**

KGM 803 Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 803

ORD 800 Orthodontics 800

RAD 870 Radiology 870

KMP 871 Communication Pathology 871

NMK 800 Research Methodology 800

**Duration:** Four years of full-time study.

## (6) Community Dentistry (Code 11250071)

Total number of credits: 1 056

**Major subject:**

GTH 800 Community Dentistry 800

**Basic subjects:**

TMP 801 Applied Oral Pathology 801

**Attendance course:**

NMK 800 Research Methodology 800

Additionally, the Diploma in Health Systems Management must be attended and passed on a *capita selecta* basis, or any other management course as determined by the head of department and approved by the dean.

**Practical Training**

Practical training is provided at recognised institutions.

**Duration:** Four years of full-time study.

### (d) Examinations (also consult General Reg. G.40)

1. (i) Examinations in the basic and subsidiary subjects (with the exception of KGM 803):
  - (aa) A student must pass these subjects prior to admission to the examination in the major subject. A minimum of at least 50% is required to pass.
  - (bb) Examinations in the basic and subsidiary subjects must be passed before the end of the third year of study, or at a time as determined by the head of department.
- (ii) **Examination in the major subject**

Admission to the examination in the major subject is determined by the head of department.
- (iii) If a student fails one or more of the basic subjects, subsidiary subjects or the major subject, the head of department may recommend to the Examination Commission, that he or she be admitted to a supplementary examination. Supplementary examinations may only take place after a minimum period of six months has elapsed since the examination in which the student failed.

**N.B.:**

  - (aa) In view of the fact that a postgraduate student may repeat an examination in any subject only once, a student who fails a supplementary examination will have to discontinue his/her studies. In the event, a student who has been holding a registrar position, will have to vacate the position as soon as possible after one calendar month's notice to the University of Pretoria and/or other recognised training institution, where applicable.
  - (bb) If a student is admitted to a supplementary examination in a major subject, the head of department will determine whether he/she has to vacate the registrarship at the end of the training period, or immediately after the supplementary examination.

- (iv) **Subminimum**: In order to pass the major subject a student must obtain a subminimum of 50% in all the sections of the examination, with a final mark of at least 50%.
- (v) The stipulations of General Regulation G.10.4 are applicable with regard to attendance courses.  
**Please note**: The attendance courses in Prosthodontics consist of two parts, i.e. Prosthetics and Restorative Dentistry.
- (vi) In addition to the stipulations already mentioned, a dissertation on a topic related to the major subject must be submitted. In order to pass in the final examination, a pass mark must also be obtained for the dissertation.
- (vii) An MChD student, who has obtained an aggregate of at least 75% with the first attempt in both his major subject and the dissertation, will receive the degree with distinction.

## 2. MChD degree (endorsem. Surg.Max.Fac.-Med and Surg.Max.Fac.-Dent)

- (i) **Examination in the basic subjects**  
A student must pass all the basic subjects (Anatomy [with Embryology], Physiology, General Pathology and Pharmacology) before he or she may commence with the second year. A minimum pass mark of 50% is required in the examination. (The minimum pass mark in all cases is 50%.)
- (ii) **Examination in the subsidiary subjects**
  - (aa) For the endorsement Maxillo-Facial Surgery-Medicus, a student has to pass Principles of Surgery in the year of study as indicated, before he or she may continue the programme.
  - (bb) A student has to pass Oral Pathology prior to the examination in his or her major subject.
- (iii) If a student fails any of the basic subjects, or the subsidiary subjects Principles of Surgery or Oral Pathology, the head of department may recommend that he or she immediately be admitted to a supplementary examination.
- (iv) If a student fails his or her major subject, the dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department, approve that he or she be admitted to a supplementary examination, but only after six months have elapsed since the original examination in which he or she failed.
- (v) In the light of the fact that a postgraduate student may repeat an examination in any subject only once, a student who fails a supplementary examination, will have to discontinue his or her studies.
- (vi) If a student has been admitted to a supplementary examination in the major subject, the head of department will determine whether he or she should vacate the registrarship at the end of the training period or immediately after the supplementary examination.
- (vii) **Subminimum**: A student must obtain a subminimum of 60% in the clinical section (operation and short cases) of the examination, with a subminimum of 50% in all the other sections of the examination to pass the examination. He or she must also comply with the requirements regarding the number of operation procedures performed, as required by the head of department. A final mark of 50% is required to pass in a subject.
- (viii) In addition to the stipulations already mentioned, the student must submit and pass a minor dissertation (endorsement Maxillo-Facial Surgery-Med) or a dissertation (endorsement Maxillo-Facial Surgery-Dent), on an approved

topic related to the major subject. A complete record of operations must also be submitted.

- (ix) **Pass with distinction:** A student who obtains at least 60% in the basic and the subsidiary subjects, and a final mark of at least 75% with the first attempt in the major subject, qualifies for a degree with distinction.

**(e) Exemptions**

Exemption by virtue of comparable training and/or experience in terms of the requirements of Reg. D.3 (c) and (d), may be granted by the dean, on the recommendation of the head of department, with the proviso that exemption from the examination in the major subject may not be granted.

**Please note:** The regulations of the Health Professions Council of South Africa, as published in the *Government Gazette* No. 4631 of 11 January 1991 – Notice No. R.40 (as amended), will be used as a criterion in determining the period of exemption.

### III. DOCTORATES

#### D.4 PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR [PhD] (Code 11261001)

Consult General Regulations G.45 to G.55.

**(a) Admission requirement**

Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.1.3 and G.62, a candidate will only be admitted to doctoral study, if he or she holds a master's degree. If Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery is chosen as main field of study, a minimum pass mark of 65% in either MSc(Odont), or MChD(Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery), or an equivalent qualification will be required.

**(b) Curriculum**

Total number of credits: 270

The degree PhD is conferred by virtue of a thesis, with the proviso that the Faculty Board, on the recommendation of the examination panel, may require an oral examination which deals with the topic of the thesis.

#### D.5 DOCTOR SCIENTIAE (ODONTOLOGY) [DSc(Odont)] (Code 11260002)

The DSc degree is conferred on the basis of publications (consult General Regulation G.56).

- (i) The collective publications submitted must deal with a central theme.  
(ii) The candidate must already hold a PhD degree or an equivalent qualification.

<b>IV. DIPLOMAS</b>
---------------------

<b>D.6 UNIVERSITY DIPLOMA IN ORAL HYGIENE [Dip(OH)] (Code 11120012)</b>
---

Consult General Regulations G.1.3 and G.63.

**(a) Admission requirements**

A Grade 12 certificate with exemption, with Biology and/or Physical Science passed at higher grade, or at least 50% at standard grade, and an M score of 16 are required.

Candidates are selected for admission to this programme and application must be made in the prescribed manner.

**(b) Nature and duration of programme**

Two years of full-time study.

**(c) Curriculum**

**(i) First year of study**

**Examination modules**

MBE 170      Human Biology 170

ODO 170      Odontology 170

PDL 170      Periodontology 170

DFA 170      Dento-Facial Anomalies 170

**Promotion modules**

VKM 170      Preventive Oral Health 170

GAP 170      Community as Patient 170

RAD 170      Radiography 170

OFC 170      Oro-Facial Surgery 170

**Attendance module**

NHS 170      First Aid 170

**(ii) Second year of study**

**Examination modules**

MFP 270      Maxillo-Facial Pathology 270

VKM 270      Preventive Oral Health 270

PRS 270      Business Management 270

GAP 270      Community as Patient 270

RAD 270      Radiography 270

PSB 270      Patients with Special Needs 270

OFC 270      Oro-Facial Surgery 270

**(d) Admission to the second year of study**

(i) To be admitted to the second year of study, a student must pass in all the first-year examination modules.

(ii) A student who fails a maximum of two examination modules in the first year of study, may be admitted to a supplementary examination in the module(s). A student who has not been admitted to the second year of study, must acquire certificates of satisfactory preparation in modules in which a year

- mark of 60% or more was obtained the previous year, and must repeat all the modules in which less than 60% was obtained.
- (iii) A student, who fails the first year of study, must apply for re-admission to the diploma programme.
  - (iv) A pass mark of at least 70% is required in the attendance module.
  - (v) A pass mark of at least 70% is required in the promotion module, Preventive Oral Health.
- (e) Examinations of the second year of study**
- (i) A subminimum of 50% is required in the examination modules, with a final mark of at least 50% to pass.
  - (ii) A pass mark of at least 70% is required in Preventive Oral Health.
  - (iii) A student who fails one or more of the modules of the final year must repeat those modules in the ensuing semester, with an examination at the end of the semester. In modules that were passed, only practical and clinical work will be required.
  - (iv) The requirement as stipulated in par. (e) (i) above will apply to students who, after repeating a semester, again fail some of the modules.
- (f) Diploma with distinction**
- The diploma is awarded with distinction to a student who obtains an average of at least 75% in the examination modules of the second year of study, and at least 65% in all the examination modules of the final year of study.

<b>D.7 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DENTISTRY (DIP Odont) (Code 11220001)</b>
--

- (a) Admission requirements**
- Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.1.3 and G.62, the BChD degree or an equivalent qualification is required.
- For the main field of study Oral Surgery, a candidate must be in possession of the BChD degree or an equivalent qualification with at least 65% in the final examination in Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery.
- (b) Duration**
- At least two semesters. The contact time in the major field of study is determined by the head of the department concerned and approved by the dean. It includes systematic tuition as well as clinical/practical assignments.
- (c) Curriculum**
- (i) **Main field of study – one of the following:**

DAG 700	Diagnostics 700
MPG 700	Oral Pathology 700
END 700	Endodontics 700
ORD 700	Orthodontics 700
FOT 700	Forensic Odontology 700
PDD 700	Pedodontics 700
MCH 700	Oral Surgery 700
PDL 700	Periodontology 700
HTH 700	Restorative Dentistry 700

PTK 700	Prosthetics 700
MGK 700	Oral Medicine 700
RON 700	Röntgenology 700
MMB 700	Oral Microbiology 700
VTH 700	Preventive Dentistry 700

or another module as determined by the head of the department concerned and approved by the dean.

(ii) **Basic subject**

MDB 710 Oral Biology 710, or  
 CBA 710 Anatomy and Principles of Surgery 710, or  
 CBR 710 Maxillo-Facial Radiology and Principles of Surgery 710  
 or any other subject as determined by the department concerned and approved by the dean.

(d) **Examinations**

The examination in the basic subject is held in May/June, and in the main field of study in October/November, except in the main field of study (MCH 700) Oral Surgery 700, in which examination in the basic subject and the main subject may be held every semester. However, only one subject may be written per semester. To be admitted to the examination, a year mark of at least 50% is required. A subminimum of 50% is required in the examination in respect of all subjects, with a final mark of at least 50% to pass.

(e) **Pass with distinction**

The diploma is awarded with distinction to students who obtain at least 75% in both the main field of study and the basic subject.

<b>D.8 ADVANCED UNIVERSITY DIPLOMA IN ORAL HYGIENE          (AdvDipOHyg) (Code 11120013)</b>
--

(a) **Admission requirements**

Candidates must be in possession of a Diploma in Oral Hygiene or in Dental Therapy or an equivalent qualification, and must be registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as oral hygienist or dental therapist.

(b) **Duration**

At least two semesters. The programme is only offered part-time, with contact time as determined by the head(s) of department(s) concerned.

(c) **Curriculum**

The programme is integrated with and planned around one or more of the dental disciplines or any other topic as agreed on in consultation with the head(s) of department(s) concerned and approved by the Dean.

(i) **Basic subject**

The basic subject is determined by the head of department and approved by the dean.

(ii) **Major field of study – one of the following:**

GTH 702	Community Dentistry 702
PRN 701	Periodontics 701
ORD 701	Orthodontics 701
KGM 701	Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery 701
PRD 701	Prosthodontics 701
MPG 702	Oral Pathology 702

**or** any other subject as determined by the head of department and approved by the dean.

**(d) Examinations**

(i) A year mark of at least 50% is required to be admitted to the examination. A subminimum of 50% is required in the examination in all subjects. A student who fails one or more of the subjects, must repeat the subjects and the examinations in the ensuing semester. In subjects that were passed, only practical and clinical work will be required.

(ii) The requirements as set out in par. (d)(i) apply to a student who, after repeating a semester, again fails some of the subjects.

**(e) Diploma with distinction**

The diploma is awarded with distinction to a student who obtains an average of at least 75% in both the main field of study and the basic subject.



<b>SYLLABI</b>
----------------

<b>SYLLABI FOR THE BChD DEGREE ( 1st year of study)</b>
---

<b>YEAR 1 : SEMESTER 1</b>
----------------------------

**(CMY 151) Chemistry 151 (4 lectures and 1 x 3-hour practical or model building session per week)**

**Theory:** Introduction to General Chemistry: Measurement in Chemistry; matter and energy; atomic theory and the periodic table; chemical compounds and chemical bonds, quantitative relationships in chemical reactions; states of matter and the kinetic theory; solutions and colloids; acids, bases and ionic compounds; chemical equilibrium. Introduction to Organic Chemistry: chemical bonding in organic compounds; nature, physical properties and nomenclature of simple organic molecules; isomerism; chemical properties of alkanes and cycloalkanes, alkenes, alcohols, aldehydes and ketones, carboxylic acids and esters, amines and amides; carbohydrates; proteins; and lipids.

**Practical.**

**(PHY 131) General Physics 131 (4 lectures, 1 practical class per week.)**

Units, vectors, one-dimensional kinematics, dynamics, work, equilibrium, sound, fluids, heat, electric potential, capacitance, optics, radio-activity.

**(MLB 111) Molecular and Cell Biology 111 (4 lectures and 1 practical class per week)**

Introductory study of the ultra structure, function and composition of representative cells and cell components. General principles of cell metabolism, molecular genetics, cell growth, cell division and cell differentiation.

**(MGW 112) People and their Environment 112 (4 lectures per week)**

This module comprises basic psychology and sociology applicable to Dentistry. Basic psychiatric concepts are also taught.

**(FIL 155) Science and World Views 155 (1 lecture per week)**

World views in ancient Greece. Socrates, Plato – the founder of Western thought. Aristotle – the foundation of a new tradition. Leonardo da Vinci – the foundation of modern science. The wonder years of the 17th century – the flourishing of the sciences and philosophy. The rise of mechanisation. A drastic turn in man's vision – the rise of Psychology. How the theory of relativity changed our view of the cosmos. Quantum theory and its implications for the modern world view. The biological sciences and the secrets of life. Ethics. Bio-ethics. Quality of life. Ethical theory, Applied ethics. Human rights, choices and ethical codes. Science and philosophy.

**(MTL 180) Medical Terminology 180 (2 lectures per week)**

The acquisition of a basic medical orientated vocabulary compiled from Latin and Greek stem forms combined with prefixes and suffixes derived from those languages. The manner in which the meanings of medical terms can be determined by analysing the terms into their recognisable meaningful constituent parts, is taught and exercised. The functional use of medical terms in context as practical outcome of terminological application is continually attended to.

## YEAR 1 : SEMESTER 2

### SA1

#### **(GNK 120) Introduction to the Study of Medicine/Dentistry 120 (1 week)**

Introduction to the Faculty of Health Sciences and students' interaction with the Faculty. Description of the curriculum and the demands made on students at different stages. Introduction to the principles contained within the "golden threads". Introduction to the cultural differences and taboos important to the healthcare worker. First stages of learning a new language – Setswana and Afrikaans.

### BLOCK 1

#### **(BOK 120) Molecule to Organism 120 (9 weeks)**

##### **Module 1: Molecule to Cell (3 weeks)**

Principles of physiology, chemistry and genetics applicable to man. Macro molecules, lipids, carbohydrates, protein. Introductory genetics: Molecular evolution, gene structure and transmission, genetic control of the cell cycle and genetic defects. Impulse conduction and muscle contraction. Nerve potentials.

##### **Module 2: Cell to Tissue (4 weeks)**

Gametogenesis, embryogenesis, embryopathy, histology, incidence of tissue types. The immune system and its components. Tissue specificity, genetic control of expression and influencing factors.

##### **Module 3: Tissue to Organism (2 weeks)**

Anatomical terminology and introduction to the systemic and functional organisation of the human body. The management of tissues in organs. The life stages of man.

### SA 14

#### **(GNK 128) Introduction to Clinical Pharmacotherapy 128 (2 weeks)**

Introductory principles of clinical pharmacotherapy on the grounds of applicable patient problems/disease processes; receptors for medicine; principles of structure activity relationships; dynamic and kinetic principles to bring pharmacological principles and clinical therapy together in a problem-based curriculum.

### SA 3

#### **(GNK 127) People and their Environment 127 (2 weeks)**

The biopsychosocial approach to healthcare; patients in their family and community environment; the role of psychology in the work of a generalist; how patients adapt to sickness and cope with stress; the healthcare system in rural South Africa; health promotion and health education; the use of electronic databases.

<b>SYLLABI FOR THE BChD DEGREE (2nd year of study)</b>
--

<b>YEAR 2: SEMESTER 1</b>
---------------------------

**BLOCK 3****(BOK 280) Homeostasis 280 (7 weeks)****(a) Intermediary Metabolism (3 weeks)**

Carbohydrate and lipid metabolism; protein and energy metabolism; vitamins and minerals. Integration of metabolism. (Practical work: Protein electrophoresis).

**(b) Control (2 weeks)**

Nerve control; Endocrine control.

**(c) Internal Milieu (2 weeks)**

Water balance and Blood physiology; Acid-base balance  
(Practical work: Haematology).

**BLOCK 6A****Anatomy (Dissection)****SA 4****(GNK 288) Anatomy (Dissection) 288 (180 hours/7 weeks)**

Upper limbs; neck and back; head; brain; thorax; abdomen; pelvis; lower limbs.

**BLOCK 2****(BOK 284) People and their Environment 284 (6 weeks)****(a) Man and his environment (4 weeks)**

Interpersonal skills; contextual and environmental aspects within which patients develop, live and present their difficulties; medical ethics with regard to the community, patients and the medical profession; the role and duties of the medical practitioner within the South African legal system, especially with regard to interpersonal violence in society, injuries, death and the process of dying; genetic disabilities in the South African society; public health and health research in the community.

<b>YEAR 2: SEMESTER 2</b>
---------------------------

**SA 5****(GNK 283) Introduction to Clinical Medicine 283 (2 weeks)**

The Bio-psychosocio model; the biomedical model; the GOSH model; introduction to clinical departments.

**BLOCK 4A****(BOK 281) Pathological Conditions and Infectious Diseases 281 (5 weeks)****(a) General Pathology and Immunology (4 weeks)**

Cell damage; growth and repair; infection; disturbances in circulation; HLA system; immune response; hypersensitivity; auto-immunity and transplant immunology.  
Anatomy of the lymphatic system.

**(b) Principles of Neoplasia (1 week)**

Oncogenesis; terminology and biological behaviour of tumours; principles of therapy.

**BLOCK 4B**

**(a) (GNK 286) Basic Emergency Care 286 (1 week)**

Theory and practical sessions in basic emergency care.

**SYLLABI FOR THE BChD DEGREE (3rd year of study)**

**YEAR 3: SEMESTER 1**

**BLOCK 6B**

**(GNK 381) Heart and Blood vessels 381 (6 weeks)**

Discussion of important diseases in order to obtain a complete overview of the disease, which will include Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Pharmacology and Clinical Medicine.

**BLOCK 7**

**(GNK 383) Lungs and Chest 383 (4 weeks)**

Discussion of the important diseases in order to obtain a complete overview of the disease, which will include Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Pharmacology and Clinical Medicine.

**(TMZ 370 and 470) Applied Human Systems 370 and 470**

Consist of three modules: Applied physiology, pharmacology and head and neck anatomy in the third year and systematic, practical and clinical training in anaesthesiology in the fourth year.

**SYLLABI FOR THE DENTAL SUBJECTS OF THE BChD DEGREE (3<sup>rd</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> years of study)**

**(OFC 370, 470 and 570) Oro-Facial Surgery 370, 470 and 570**

- (a) **Surgical Anatomy:** Applied surgical anatomy.
- (b) **Examination, anaesthesia, distress:** Examination of a surgical patient, stress control and sedation, local anaesthetics, local anaesthetic techniques, applied pharmacology and prescription (synoptic), emergency procedures.
- (c) **Basic Oral Surgery:** Sterilisation and disinfection, oral surgical armamentarium, exodontia and related complications, bleeding problems, antrum.
- (d) **Advanced Oral Surgery:** Apicectomy, impactions, electro and cryosurgery, soft tissue infections and osteomyelitis, pre-prosthetic surgery (review).
- (e) **Basic Maxillo-Facial Surgery:** Traumatology, surgical pathology, neuralgias, temporo-mandibular joint derangements.
- (f) **Advanced Maxillo-Facial Surgery:** Micro surgery (review), orthognathic surgery, facial cleft deformities, cranio-facial surgery (review).

**(DFA 370, 470 and 570) Dento-Facial Anomalies 370, 470 and 570**

The modules in this subject extend over the third, fourth and fifth years of study. Lectures, practical and clinical work, seminars and discussions on the following: (a) Basic principles

and therapeutic measures. (b) Occlusion: development and morphology. (c) Development and growth: cranium. (d) Stainless steel: properties and uses. (e) Orthodontic devices: requirements and types. (f) Changes in tissue. (g) Malocclusion: classification and aetiology. (h) Examination, aids, diagnosis and planning. (i) Bad habits. (j) Preventive and interceptive orthodontics. (k) Treatment: principles, problems with space, methods. (l) The role of extraction. (m) Retention.

#### **(MFP 470 and 570) Maxillo-Facial Pathology 470 and 570**

The modules in this subject will empower the student with knowledge of the embryology, anatomy, physiology and pathology of the oral mucosa, the salivary glands, intra- and extraoral soft tissue and bone in order to diagnose and manage lesions, diseases and conditions of the oral mucosa, salivary glands, intra- and extraoral soft tissue and bone.

#### **(GAP 470 and 570) Community as Patient 470 and 570**

The modules in this subject consist of theoretical and practical training in oral epidemiology, community based primary and secondary prevention and the application of the principles of public oral health in his/her working environment.

#### **(ODO 370, 470 and 570) Odontology 370, 470 and 570**

The modules in the subject Odontology form an integrated curriculum that is structured and presented by various lecturers from different departments of the School. The modules consist of theoretical, practical and clinical training presented during the third, fourth and fifth years of study. The theoretical training includes anatomy, embryology, histology, microbiology and pathology of the teeth and teeth structure, while the clinical training is focused on the preventive, curative, and minor rehabilitative treatment of teeth development and eruption malformations, dental caries, pulpal and peri-radicular pathology, unerupted and impacted teeth, and tooth wear as part of the ageing process.

#### **(PDL 370, 470 and 570) Periodontology 370, 470 and 570**

- (i) The modules in the subject are offered in the third, fourth and fifth years of study.
- (ii) The depth and weighting of the knowledge base and the clinical application and interpretation of the modules will be dependant on the year of study.
- (iii) The goal is to educate and train general dental practitioners who will be able to apply their expertise and knowledge in the prevention and treatment of periodontal diseases in both the public and private sectors within the scope of the dental practitioner. In order to achieve this, the student must know the embryology, normal anatomy, histology and functions of the periodontium. The student must understand the aetiology, pathogenesis, the risk and other factors associated with the various forms of periodontal diseases, and their classification. The student must be able to perform a comprehensive clinical examination and use the information so gained to arrive at a diagnosis and treatment plan. The student must become proficient in applying preventive control methods, to supply oral hygiene methods and applicable instructions to the patient; motivating the patient; scaling and root planing; be able to correctly evaluate the tissue response to these procedures; be able to differentiate clinically between the various forms of periodontal disease and be able to perform clinical procedures associated with the treatment of early and moderate stages of periodontal diseases. The student must understand the treatment possibilities associated with established and advanced periodontal diseases, including regenerative procedures and implant treatment, and when and to whom, such patients should be referred for specialist diagnosis and treatment, should this be necessary.

### **(PRS 370, 470 and 570) Practice Management 370, 470 and 570**

The aim is to provide an opportunity to dental students to apply practice management principles to daily patient care. The modules in business management should prepare the student for a meaningful and successful career in an increasingly complex business and healthcare environment. At the completion of the practice management modules, the student should be able to apply specific principles and skills with regard to:

- Psychology in the dental practice
- Political parameters in dentistry
- Sociology and dentistry
- Ethics for the dental professional
- Career opportunities
- Managing a practice

In addition, students should understand the economic, cultural, legal and regulatory environment to establish and optimise patient care.

### **(PTK 370, 470 and 570) Prosthetics 370, 470 and 570**

Examination and evaluation of the denture patient, principles and taking of impressions, determination of vertical and horizontal jaw relations and facial bow recording. Aesthetics. Fitting and placing of the finished denture. Post treatment. Clinical aspects of manufacturing of complete and partial dentures, obturators and special apparatus.

### **(OPS 470 and 570) Comprehensive Patient Care 470 and 570**

The modules in the subject extend over a period of two years. During the first semester of the fourth year the students are trained in the holistic evaluation of a patient, the clinical hypothetical-deductive reasoning process, diagnosis, prognosis and treatment planning.

From the second semester of the fourth year, under the guidance of a tutor, and by utilizing a special "practice patient" file, the students start treating their practice patients comprehensively. The treatment of the practice patients must be completed during the fifth year. The student compiles a portfolio on the clinical treatment and administrative procedures of the practice patient. The portfolio represents continuous evaluation and is submitted to obtain a year mark. The completed practice patient file is presented to an audience and panel of adjudicators to obtain an examination mark. These two marks constitute the student's final mark on a 50/50 basis.

## **MChD DEGREE**

### **General information**

1. The content of the basic subjects, subsidiary subjects and attendance courses will be determined by the particular head of department in consultation with the head of the department of dentistry.
2. General information concerning content and extent of the basic and subsidiary subjects is available at the department in question.
3. Students have to ensure that certificates of satisfactory preparation are acquired for all the attendance courses.

### **I. Maxillo-Facial and Oral surgery**

#### **Major subject:**

*Maxillo-Facial and Oral surgery.* Experience is acquired through practical and clinical training and supplemented by seminars, discussions, papers and research.

Diagnosis, planning, surgical and secondary treatment of diseases, injuries and defects of the human mouth, jaws, face and related structures.

**Subsidiary subject:**

*Oral Pathology:* Instruction by the Department of Oral Pathology. This training takes place in the last 18 months (endorsement Surg.Max.Fac.-Med) or during the third and fourth years of study (endorsement Surg.Max.Fac.-Dent) of the registrarship. The examination in Oral Pathology must be completed at least six months before the examination in the main subject is written.

**Attendance course:**

*Maxillo-Facial Röntgenology:* Attendance of seminars and discussions at the Oral and Dental Hospital, the Pretoria Academic Hospital and other approved teaching hospitals, is compulsory.

**Endorsements: Surg.Max.Fac.-Med and Surg. Max. Fac.-Dent:**

1. When a BChD degree (University of Pretoria) has been obtained after October 2001, the candidate should preferably enrol for the MChD (Surg.Max.Fac.-Med) programme.
2. General information: Permission is granted to the student (Surg. Max.Fac.-Med) to register simultaneously for the postgraduate and undergraduate programmes as applicable. At the end of the programme the student will have complied with all the requirements for the BChD, MBChB and MChD degrees.
3. The content of the basic and subsidiary subjects and attendance courses will be determined by the particular head of department in consultation with the Department of Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery.
4. Basic subjects: Acknowledgement of basic subjects may be granted if the particular subjects have already been passed at an approved institution, as recommended by the head of department.
5. Instruction in the major subject extends over a minimum period of three years, of which the first year mainly concentrates on minor oral surgery.
6. The student for the endorsement Surg.Max.Fac.-Med. can only fulfil his or her clinical obligations in Principles of Surgery, after he or she has complied with the requirements for both the BChD and MBChB degrees.
7. Instruction in the subsidiary subject Principles of Surgery:
  - (a) **Endorsement Surg.Max.Fac.-Med (BVC 806)**

General Surgery (including Paediatric Surgery)	3 months
Otorhinolaryngology	2 months
Intensive Care	2 months
Neurosurgery	2 months
Plastic Surgery	2 months
Surgical Orthodontics/ Oral Pathology	1 month
  - (b) **Endorsement Surg.Max.Fac.-Dent. (BVC 807)**

Neurosurgery	3 months
Intensive Care	2 months
Paediatric Surgery	2 months
Distress Unit (Family Medicine)	2 months
Plastic Surgery	2 months
Surgical Orthodontics	1 month
8. The instruction in the last two years in the major subject takes place only after having successfully completed Principles of Surgery.

9. The first year of registrarship is acknowledged as an additional year of experience for Medicine and Dentistry if the training in Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery is discontinued. However, a student, who discontinues one of the courses, must resign immediately from registrarship.
10. The basic subjects for Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery (endorsements Chir.Max.Fac.-Med and Chir.Max.Fac.-Dent) are identical.

## II. Orthodontics

### Major subject:

*Orthodontics:* (subminimum of 50% in the written paper). Clinical training and treatment of patients. Practical technical exercises in the manufacturing of all types of removable and fixed devices. Basic training in square wire technique. The practical and clinical training is supplemented by seminars, literature discussions and papers that cover all the aspects of Orthodontics.

### Basic subjects:

*Anatomy:* Dissection of the head and neck with particular focus on the embryology, development and growth of the cranium and facial complex and the functional anatomy of the jaws.

*Physiology:* Students attend the lectures for MMed students. Basic physiological principles with particular focus on physiological aspects which relate directly to Orthodontics.

*Oral Biology:* Oral anatomy, oral histology and oral physiology as well as in-depth knowledge of applied aspects for the orthodontist, are incorporated in Oral Biology.

### Subsidiary subject:

*Oral Pathology:* General Pathology and Oral Pathology. In-depth knowledge of Applied Oral Pathology that relates directly to Orthodontics, is required.

## III. Oral Pathology

*Surgical Oral Pathology:* An adequate number of biopsies and surgical samples have to be handled and studied, supplemented by special collections. The study of problematic cases for adequate training in the diagnosis of unusually difficult oral lesions.

*Oral Cytology:* A basic knowledge of oral cytology. The examination of routine oral smears.

*Clinical Oral Pathology:* Practical experience and the observation of the clinical manifestations of oral and systemic diseases. Clinical discussions in the wards, case study and the attendance of discussions in the Department of Anatomical Pathology and the Division of Dermatology (Department of Internal Medicine).

*Anatomical Pathology:* A broad knowledge of general and systematic Pathology is of primary importance. A reasonable number of autopsies have to be performed by the student; macroscopic and microscopic examinations of surgery samples and discussions have to be attended.

*Microtechnique:* A broad background of all the aspects of microtechnique is of primary importance.

*Microbiology:* All the aspects of Microbiology (including diagnostic techniques) which are of importance for the oral pathologist.

*Chemical Pathology:* A broad knowledge of chemical pathology is required.

*Research:* Original research or active participation in research will be encouraged. Lecturing and practical discussion classes for undergraduate students will be conducted by students.



#### IV. Periodontics and Oral Medicine

##### Major subject

*Didactic and clinical training:* Normal anatomy and histology of the supporting tissue; physiology of the supporting tissue; aetiology and pathogenesis of local and systemic factors which attack the supporting tissue. Classification, epidemiological and preventive aspects of periodontal disease, examination and diagnosis of periodontal disease, therapeutic principles and procedures, periodontal prostheses. Diagnosis and pharmacotherapy of all oral mucosal lesions. Systemic diseases which may present with oral manifestations. The temporomandibular joint and muscular system. Re-evaluation and maintenance.

#### V. Prosthodontics

**Major subject:** *Prosthodontics:* The rehabilitation of the masticatory apparatus by means of prostheses, including all methods of treatment to provide the patient with an effective masticatory function. The patient is carefully evaluated with regard to the psychosomatic aspects, his nutritional condition and the underlying disease in the mouth and system which may have an influence on the success of the prosthetic therapy. Students must be informed of all the latest therapeutic aids which can be used to the benefit of a prosthetic patient. Function and parafunction of the stomatognathic system, theories and practices regarding occlusion, laboratory techniques, physical and chemical properties of materials that are used, articulating and other instruments that are used, methods that are used to determine jaw movements and position.

*Prosthetics:* Complete and instant dentures: The treatment of problematic cases; consideration of the desirability of surgical preparation of the mouth and implants. Partial dentures: The principles of design; the evaluation of the jaws and supporting tissue for the design of the most efficient removable apparatus, if necessary, in co-operation with other disciplines. Case studies: Cleft palate, implants and the cantilever ward problem. Precision attachments and overlay dentures. Implant dentures. Surgical prostheses: The making of prostheses for the absence of nose, eyes, ears, cleft palates and facial parts.

*Restorative Dentistry:* Theories and uses related to crown and bridge prosthesis, with endodontics and with partial precision attachment dentures; the temporomandibular joint and the treatment of problems of muscles around the joint. Endosteal implants.

##### Basic subjects:

*Anatomy:* Dissection of the head and neck. Particular attention has to be devoted to the embryology and development of the cranium complex and the whole stomatognathic system.

*Physiology:* Students attend the lectures for MMed students. The basic physiological principles with particular focus on applied physiology with regard to prosthodontics.

*Oral Biology:* Oral anatomy, oral histology and oral physiology as well as in-depth knowledge of applied aspects for the prosthodontist are incorporated in Oral Biology.

##### Subsidiary subjects:

*Oral Pathology:* General Pathology and Oral Pathology. An in-depth knowledge of applied oral pathology related to the prosthodontics field of study is required.

*Periodontics and Oral Medicine:* This field of study will be offered by the Periodontics division for a period of two years and it will be completed at the end of the second year of study.

## VI. Community Dentistry

### Major subject:

#### *Community Dentistry*

- (a) *Preventive Dentistry:* The promotion of health through the prevention and control of stomatopathies.
- (b) *Dental Epidemiology:* Frequency and distribution of stomatopathies in human populations.
- (c) *Dental Community Health:* The development and implementation of dental community programmes.

### SYLLABI FOR THE UNIVERSITY DIPLOMA IN ORAL HYGIENE [Dip(OH)] (CODE 11120012)

#### First year of study:

##### **(DFA 170) Dento-Facial Anomalies 170**

The module dento-craniofacial anomalies, will empower the newly qualified Oral Hygienist to recognise and refer limited developmental and structural abnormalities of the growing and mature dento-craniofacial structures.

##### **(GAP 170) Community as Patient 170**

This module will enable the recently qualified oral hygienist to diagnose the oral health problems of any given community. Application of the knowledge gained from the module will enable him/her to participate in relevant primary and secondary preventive programmes to improve the oral health of that community in accordance with the public oral health policy of the RSA.

##### **(MBE 170) Human Biology 170**

To provide the oral hygienist with a sound basic knowledge of:

- Cell biology (composition, metabolism, also development of cells, tissue and Organisms);
- Natural and acquired immunological activity of man;
- Embryological development of oral soft tissue, teeth and bone;
- Physiological metabolism and control of the human body; and
- Aetiology and pathology of systemic diseases with oral symptoms and Specific oral diseases.

##### **(ODO 170) Odontology 170**

To enable the newly qualified oral hygienist to be competent in the evaluation of the oral health status of the child, adolescent, adult and geriatric patient in terms of diseases related to the hard tissues of the oral cavity plus the pulpa and perapical tissues, and be able to:

- Correctly diagnose the diseases;
- Correctly diagnose the patients' risk profile;
- Instruct a patient to be capable of exercising self-protective practices;
- Change the behavioural pattern of the patient through motivation;
- Create resistant and optimally maintainable dental hard tissues for oral health;

- Reverse early lesions where possible; and
- Refer patients for restorative and rehabilitative treatment.

#### **(PDL 170) Periodontology 170**

The oral hygiene student is provided with the knowledge and skills to assess periodontal diseases. The student should recognise, diagnose, refer and identify the risk factors concerning relevant systemic diseases. The oral hygienist should be able to design, coordinate, implement and evaluate an effective, primary, preventive and therapeutic periodontal treatment plan for the patient. The oral hygiene student should participate in the prevention, treatment and maintenance of periodontal health as part of the overall health of their patients and the community.

#### **(RAD 170) Radiography 170**

The student must be competent to produce a variety of intra- and extra-oral radiographs of good diagnostic quality. He/she must also recognise relevant anatomical landmarks on a radiograph and distinguish between normal and abnormal appearances. He/she must at all times be conscious of possible deleterious effects of radiation on biological systems.

#### **(VKM 170) Preventive Oral Health 170**

The module is aimed at enabling an oral hygiene student to develop his/her skills, knowledge and attitude in an integrated, holistic and comprehensive way by means of developing, implementing and evaluating a needs-driven primary and basic-secondary preventive programme for a patient.

#### **(OFC 170) Oro-facial Surgery 170**

The module in Oro-facial surgery is designed to provide the oral hygienist with knowledge and skills regarding

- Local anaesthetics
- Oral surgery procedures
- Traumatology and
- Basic knowledge regarding advanced maxillo-facial surgery

#### **Second year of study:**

#### **(MFP 270) Maxillo-facial Pathology 270**

The module Maxillo-Facial Pathology, will empower the qualified oral hygienist to:

- acquire a basic knowledge of the embryology, topographical and functional anatomy of the head and neck region and to integrate this with the radiological and clinical findings;
- acquire knowledge with regard to the aetiology and pathogenesis of diseases of the head and neck region and to recognise the clinicopathological signs thereof; and
- appropriately manage such diseases and to evaluate the effectiveness hereof.

#### **(PRS 270) Business Management 270**

The aim of this module is to provide an opportunity for oral hygiene students to apply business management principles to daily patient care. The module in business management should prepare the student for a meaningful and successful career in an increasingly complex business and health care environment.

At the completion of the business management module, the student should be able to apply specific principles and skills with regard to:

- Psychology in the dental practice;

- Political parameters in dentistry;
- Sociology and dentistry;
- Ethics for the dental professional;
- Career opportunities;
- Managing a practice.

In addition, students should understand the economic, cultural, legal and regulatory environment to establish and optimise patient care.

#### **(GAP 270) Community as Patient 270-**

The module will enable the recently qualified oral hygienist to diagnose the oral health problems of any given community. Application of the knowledge gained from the module will enable him/her to participate in relevant primary and secondary preventive programmes to improve the oral health of that community in accordance with the public oral health policy of the RSA.

#### **(VKM 270) Preventive Oral Health 270**

The module is aimed at enabling an oral hygiene student to develop his/her skills, knowledge and attitude in an integrated, holistic and comprehensive way by means of developing, implementing and evaluating a needs-driven primary and basic-secondary preventive programme for a patient.

#### **(PSB 270) Patients with special needs 270**

To train an oral hygienist in the necessary skills, efficiency and aptitude in an integrated, holistic and comprehensive manner to develop, implement and evaluate a need-driven primary and basic secondary preventive treatment plan for the patient with special needs. The oral hygienist must also be able to evaluate the patient's general health and bring it into context with the oral health treatment plan by modifying and adapting it to the advantage of the general health of the patient.

#### **(RAD 270) Radiography 270**

The student must be competent to produce a variety of intra- and extra-oral radiographs of good diagnostic quality. He/she must also recognise relevant anatomical landmarks on a radiograph and distinguish between normal and abnormal appearances. He/she must at all times be conscious of possible deleterious effects of radiation on biological systems.

#### **(OFC 270) Oro-Facial Surgery 270**

The module in Oro-facial surgery is designed to provide the oral hygienist with knowledge and skills regarding

- Local anaesthetics
- Oral surgery procedures
- Traumatology and
- Basic knowledge regarding advanced maxillo-facial surgery

**PRIZES AND MEDALS AWARDED IN THE SCHOOL OF DENTISTRY**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Donor</b>	<b>Award</b>
<b>Medals for Dentistry students</b>		
Gold Medal of the South African Dental Association	South African Dental Association	A medal for the student who has excelled throughout his or her academic career. (The highest undergraduate award in the School of Dentistry) Results (marks) obtained in all examinations leading to the degree from the first year of study, are taken into account, as well as other academic achievements.
Bronze Medals of the South African Dental Association	South African Dental Association	For final-year student(s) who obtained the best results in the following disciplines: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Practice Management</li> <li>• Community as Patient</li> <li>• Odontology</li> <li>• Oral-Facial Surgery</li> <li>• Maxillo-Facial Pathology</li> <li>• Dento-Facial Anomalies</li> <li>• Periodontology</li> <li>• Comprehensive Patient Care</li> <li>• Prosthetics</li> </ul>
The Good Fellow Medal of the South African Dental Association	South African Dental Association	For a student in the final year who showed strong character, leadership and sportsmanship.
<b>Prizes for Dentistry students</b>		
Department of Health Certificate	Department of Health	For the best achievement in Epidemiology and Public Oral Health.
Endodontic Society Prize	Endodontic Society of South Africa	For the best student in Endodontics.
G V Black Prize	Dr R Goldberg	For the student who showed particular perseverance in studies for the BChD degree.
Schwann-Morton Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery Prize	Schwann-Morton	To the final year student who performed best in assistance in Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery.
Harry Goldin Prize	Prof K-W Bütow	For the best final-year student in Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery.
J E Seeliger Award	Dentsply	For the best final-year student in Radiography (practical).
Mentadent P Prize	Elida-Ponds (Pty) Ltd	For the student with the best achievement in Preventive Dentistry.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Donor</b>	<b>Award</b>
MLS Bank Practice Management Award	MLS Bank	For the best final-year student in Practice Management.
P Grant Smith/ Millner Prize	Millner's Dental Suppliers	For the final-year student with the best results in the examination modules of the 5 <sup>th</sup> year of study.
South African Council for Dental Mechanics Prize	South African Council for Dental Mechanics	For the best performance in pre-clinical prosthetics.
South African Society for Periodontics Prize	South African Society for Periodontics	For the student with the best results in clinical Periodontics.
Dentsply Prize	Dentsply	For the final-year student who achieved the best results in preparing him- or herself for practice in Restorative Dentistry.
Brooklyn Surgical Centre Floating Trophy	Brooklyn Surgical Centre	For the final-year student with the best results in the clinical section of the programme.
Ross Barrowman Prize	The late Prof T R Barrowman	For the best student in removable partial prosthetics
Prossa prizes	Prosthodontics Society	A prize for the best student in clinical fixed Prosthodontics; and another for the best student in clinical removable Prosthodontics.
W A Wiltshire Prize	Prof W A Wiltshire	For the best final-year student in Dento-Facial Anomalies (clinical).
<b>NB:</b> If no student qualifies, the particular award is not made.		
<b>Medal for Oral Hygiene students</b>		
John van der Sandt de Villiers Medal and Floating Trophy	Oral B	For the best final-year student in the programme.
<b>Prizes for Oral Hygiene students</b>		
Chris Snijman Prize	Oral B	A first, second and third prize for the three students who obtained the highest marks in the oral examination on subjects in the field of Oral Hygiene.
Department of Health Merit Certificate	Department of Health	For the best student in the theoretical section of the module Community as Patient.
Eugénie Brëwis Prize	Eugénie Brewis	For the final-year student who excelled in community service during the programme.
P Grant Smith/ Millner Prize	Millner's Dental Suppliers	For the best final-year student in Oral Hygiene clinical procedures.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Donor</b>	<b>Award</b>
Reinor Prize	Reinor Orthodontics	For the final-year student who, during the course of the studies, achieved the best results in the theoretical and clinical section of Orthodontics pertaining to Oral Hygiene.
South African Society for Oral Hygienists Merit Certificate	South African Society of Oral Hygienists/Warner Lambert	For the best student overall in the final year of study.
W C Röntgen Prize	Kodak (SA)	For the best final-year student in the theory of Radiography.
William Updegrave Prize	Kodak (SA)	For the best final-year student in the practical/clinical section of Radiography.
Dental Warehouse Prize	Dental Warehouse	For the final-year student with the best year and examination marks for Preventive Dentistry as part of the module Odontology.
<b>NB:</b> If no student qualifies, the particular award is not made.		
<b>Other</b>		
RSC Honorary Medal*	Representative Student Council	For the student who served the student community with excellence.

\* Not limited to the School of Dentistry

*The Afrikaans text of this publication is the official version and will be given precedence in the interpretation of the content.*